

378.9442

N7



THE UNIVERSITY OF NEWCASTLE LIBRARIES



E008 990 891

University of Newcastle

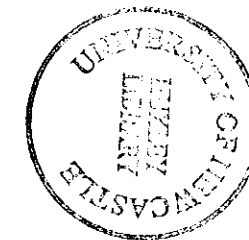
**FACULTY OF  
ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE**

**Volume 6 1992**



**The University of Newcastle**

**Faculty of Economics  
and Commerce  
Handbook**



THE UNIVERSITY OF NEWCASTLE New South Wales

Location Address: University Drive, Callaghan

Postal Address: The University of Newcastle NSW 2308

Telephone: (049) 21.5000

Telex: AA28194 — Library  
AA28618 — Bursar  
AA28784 — TUNRA (The University of Newcastle Research Associates Limited)

Facsimile: (049) 21.6918

Hours of Business: Mondays to Fridays excepting public holidays 9 am to 5 pm

The University of Newcastle Calendar consists of the following volumes:

Volume 1 — Legislation  
Volume 2 — University Bodies and Staff  
Volume 3 — Faculty of Architecture Handbook  
Volume 4 — Faculty of Art, Design and Communication Handbook  
Volume 5 — Faculty of Arts Handbook  
Volume 6 — Faculty of Economics and Commerce Handbook  
Volume 7 — Faculty of Education Handbook  
Volume 8 — Faculty of Engineering Handbook  
Volume 9 — Faculty of Health Sciences Handbook  
Volume 10 — Faculty of Medicine Handbook  
Volume 11 — Faculty of Music Handbook  
Volume 12 — Faculty of Nursing Handbook  
Volume 13 — Faculty of Science and Mathematics Handbook  
Volume 14 — Faculty of Social Science Handbook

Also available are the Undergraduate Guides

This Volume is intended as a reference handbook for students enrolling in courses conducted by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

The colour band, Turquoise BCC 118, on the cover is the lining colour of the hood of Bachelors of Commerce of this University.

The information in this Handbook is correct as at 30 September 1991.

ISSN 0159 — 348X

Recommended Price: Five dollars plus postage.

Designed by: Marie-T Wisniowski

Typeset by: Jan Spurr, Secretariat Division

Printed by: Newey & Beath Printers Pty. Ltd.

## CONTENTS

### FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

SECTION ONE	FACULTY STAFF	1
SECTION TWO	FACULTY INFORMATION	5
	Information for New Undergraduates	5
	Professional recognition	5
	Advisory Prerequisite for Entry to the Faculty	6
	Student Participation in University Affairs	6
	Student Academic Progress	6
	Student Problems	6
	Examination Results - Assessment	6
	Institute of Industrial Economics	6
SECTION THREE	RULES GOVERNING ACADEMIC AWARDS	8
	Undergraduate	
	Schedule 1 - Assoc. Diploma of Computer Studies	10
	Schedule 2 - Diploma in Computer Studies	10
	Schedule 3 - Bachelor of Business	10
	Schedule 4 - Bachelor of Commerce	10
	Schedule 5 - Bachelor of Economics	10
	Schedule 6 - Bachelor of Law and Administration	12
	Schedule 7 - Bachelor of Information Sciences	12
	Approved Subjects for DipCompStud	14
	Approved Subjects for BBus	15
	Approved Subjects for BCom	17
	Approved Subjects for BEc	22
	Approved Subjects for BLA	27
	Approved Subjects for BInfoSc	28
SECTION FOUR	FACULTY POLICIES RELATING TO UNDERGRADUATE COURSES	31
	Credit	31
	Prerequisites	32
	Progress	32
	Course Enrolment	33
	Examinations	33
	Combined Degree Courses	34
	Transition Arrangements	34
SECTION FIVE	SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS - UNDERGRADUATE	36
	Guide to Subject Entries	36
	Commerce Subject Descriptions	36
	Economics Subject Descriptions	37
	Law Subject Descriptions	59
	Management Subject Descriptions	66
	Statistics Subject Descriptions	73
	Computer Science Department Subjects	77
	Major Subjects from Other Faculties	77
SECTION SIX	RULES GOVERNING POSTGRADUATE COURSES	83
	Rules Governing Academic Awards	83
	Schedule 1 — Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Finance	85
	Schedule 2 — Graduate Diploma in Economic Studies	85

## CONTENTS

Schedule 3 — Graduate Diploma in Industrial Relations	86
Schedule 4 — Graduate Diploma in Legal Studies	86
Schedule 5 — Graduate Diploma in Management	87
Schedule 6 — Graduate Diploma in Marketing	87
Schedule 7 — Graduate Diploma in Taxation Studies	88
Schedule 8 — Graduate Diploma in Welfare Law	88
Approved Subjects for Diploma Courses	89
Rules Relating to the Degree of Master of Business Administration	97
Approved Subjects for MBA	99
Rules Relating to Masters Degrees	101
Master of Commerce	102
Master of Law	102
Faculty Policies Relating to Postgraduate Courses	104
Postgraduate Subject Descriptions	107

SECTION SEVEN	COMPUTER NUMBERS	115
---------------	------------------	-----

SECTION EIGHT	GENERAL INFORMATION	<i>located in centre section</i>
---------------	---------------------	----------------------------------

PRINCIPAL DATES 1992 (including Medicine)	i
Advice and Information	ii
Faculty/School Secretaries	ii
Student Support Office	ii
Accommodation Officer	ii
Careers and Student Employment Officer	ii
Student Loans Office	ii
Sport and Recreation Office	iii
Chaplaincy Centre	iii
Counselling Service	iii
Health Service	iii
Students with Disabilities	iii
Enrolment and Re-enrolment	iii
Student Conduct and Responsibilities	iv
EXAMINATIONS	v
Examination Periods	v
Sitting for Examinations	v
Rules for Formal Examinations	v
Examination Results	vii
Special Consideration	viii
STATEMENTS OF ACADEMIC RECORD	viii
UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS — REGULATIONS	viii
CHARGES	ix
Method of Payment	ix
Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS)	ix
Scholarship Holders and Sponsored Students	x
Loans	x
Refund of Charges	x
CAMPUS TRAFFIC AND PARKING	x
STUDENT SERVICES	xi
Banking	xi
Cashier	xi
Chaplaincy Service	xi

## CONTENTS

Community Programmes	xi
Convocation	xi
Co-Op Bookshop	xi
Lost Property	xii
Noticeboards	xii
Post Office	xii
Public Transport	xii
Student Insurance Cover	xii
University Computing Services	xii
University Libraries	xiii

## PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

**Vice-Chancellor and Principal** Professor K.J. Morgan, BSc, MA, DPhil(Oxf)

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)** Professor M.P. Carter, BA(Nott), PhD(Edin)

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration)** L.F. Hennessy, BA(Syd)

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Planning)** D.R. Huxley, BA, LitB(NE), MA, PhD

**Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Students** Professor K.R. Dutton, MA(Syd), DU(Paris), Officier des Palmes académiques, FACE

**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Development)** L.R. Eastcott, MEd(Syd), PhD(Alberta), BA, DipEd

**Deputy President of Academic Senate** Professor F.L. Clarke, BEc, PhD(Syd), FCPA, ACIS, ACIM

**Dean for Research** Professor R.J. MacDonald, BSc, PhD(NSW), FAIP

## ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE FACULTY STAFF

**Dean** W.C. Dunlop, BA(Auck), MCom, PhD

### Sub-Deans

A. Finlay, B LegS(Macq), BA

B. Gibson, MCom, MBA

**Faculty Secretary** L.S. Harrigan, BA

### Faculty Administrative Assistants

N.J. Downing, BA, DipEd

H.A. Atkinson

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

### Professors

F.L. Clarke, BEc, PhD(Syd), FCPA, ACIS, ACIM (**Head of Department**)

J.K. Winsen, MA, PhD(Ohio State), MCom, FCPA

### Associate Professors

R.J. Craig, MCom, PhD, FCPA, AFAIM

I.G. Wallschutzky, MCom, PhD(Bath), DipBusStud, FCPA

### Lecturers

M.W. Arnold, BCom, MEd(Stud), DipEd, ASA

R. Colvin, BCom, FCA

R. Day, MCom, BEd, ASA

B. Gibson, MCom, MBA, CPA, AIMM

N. Hartnett, MCom, CPA, AIMM  
 J. Lowry, BCom, ACA, AITD  
 W. Motyka, MCom(NSW), FCPA  
 P. Stanton, BA(Syd), BCom, DipEd

**Senior Tutors**

G. Kennedy, BCom  
 C. Yap, BCom, ACA  
 A. Ward, Com, ACA

**Honorary Associates**

B.T. Colditz, FASA, ACIS, FTII  
 R.W. Gibbins, BCom(Q'ld), ACA  
 M.O. Jager, BCom(Melb), FASA  
 R.B. Taylor, BCom, DipPubAd(Syd), AASA(Senior)

**Departmental Office Staff**

N.L. Caldwell  
 A.L. DiSanto  
 S.J. Gardner

**DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS****Professors**

B.L.J. Gordon, MEc(Syd), DScEcon(Syd), PhD (Personal Chair)  
 D.B. Hughes, BSc.Econ.(Lond), AM, PhD (Prin)

**Associate Professors**

R.W. McShane, BA(NE), MA(Alta)  
 A.C. Oakley, BEc, PhD(Adel)  
 C.W. Stahl, BA(Calif State College), PhD(Calif, Santa Barbara)

**Senior Lecturers**

C.J. Aislabie, MEc(Syd), PhD(Lond)  
 K.J. Burgess, MEc(Syd), MA(Exeter), DipTertStud(NE)  
 H.W. Dick, BEc(Monash), MEc, PhD(ANU)  
 J.A. Doeleman, DrsEcon(Nederlandse Economische Hogeschool, Rotterdam)  
 W.C. Dunlop, BA(Auck), MCom, PhD (Head of Department)  
 J.R. Fisher, BA, PhD(Hull)  
 M.T. Gordon, BA(Syd), MCom, PhD  
 R.H. Green, BA, LLB(Adel), PhD(Cantab)  
 S.N. Jacobi, AB(Prin), MA(South Carolina)  
 G.R. Keating, MEc(NE)  
 D.K. Macdonald, BA, MCom, PhD(NSW)  
 W.F. Mitchell, BCom(Deakin), MEc(Monash)  
 P.J.C. Stanton, MA, DipEd(Syd), PhD, DipEd(Syd)  
 M.J. Watts, BA(Essex), MA(Manch), PhD(British Columbia)

**Lecturers**

P.R. Anderson, BA, MCom, DipEd(NSW)  
 P.R. Burn, BEc(NE)  
 J.C. de Castro Lopo, MA(Wis)  
 M.A. Hossain, BSc, MScEcon(Jahangirnagar), MA(Melb), PhD(LaT)  
 K.M. Renfrew, BCom, BMath, BA  
 S.S. Waterman, AB(Brown), MA(Hist), MA(Econ)(Calif)

**Senior Tutor**

S.R. Shenoy, BA(Gujar), BScEcon, MA(Lond)

**Tutors**

M.J. Alexander, BEc(Adel)  
 W.D. Bradford, BEc

C.J. Cootes, BCom  
 P. Kriest, BEc  
 J. Lee, BA, MEc(Flinders), DipEd, DipAcc(Flinders)

**Honorary Associate**

Te'o I.J. Fairbairn, MA(Wash), PhD(ANU)

**Departmental Office Staff**

D.E. Kite (Departmental Secretary)  
 J. Hargrave  
 L. King  
 R. Talbot-Stokes  
 E.G. Williams

**DEPARTMENT OF LAW****Professors**

F.A. Bates, LLM(Sheff), MACE (Head of Department)  
 N.R. Rees, BJuris, LLB(Monash), LLM(Southern Methodist)

**Visiting Professor** E.J. Brunet, AB(Northwestern), JD(III), LLM(Virg) of the Bars of Illinois and Oregon

**Senior Lecturers**

D.W. Mitchell, BA, LLB(ANU), DipJur(Syd), Barrister(NSW & Vic.)  
 R.N. Watterson, LLM(Syd)

**Lecturers**

J.E. Bentley-Cooper, BA(Nott), Solicitor(England & Wales)  
 G. Cowper-Hill, LLB(Brist), Solicitor(NSW)  
 J. McPhee, BCom  
 T. Presbury, LLB(Syd), BCom, DipBusStud, Solicitor(NSW)  
 C.Y. Shum, LLM(H.K. & Lond) P.C.LL.(H.K.)

**Consultant and Part-Time Lecturer** D. O'Connor, BA, LLB(Syd), LLM, PhD(Lond), Barrister (NSW & ACT)

**Departmental Office Staff**

V.J. Forrest  
 S.A. Coleman

**DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT****Professor**

A.J. Williams, BCom(Tas), BEd(Melb), PhD(WAust), DipEd(Tas), GradDipAdmin(WAIT), AASA, FAIM

**Associate Professor**

W.J. Merrilees, BCom, MA(Toronto), PhD(Toronto)

**Senior Lecturers**

B.R. Cheek, BMath, MMath, DipCompSc, MACS (Head of Department)  
 J.C. Rappell, RFD, BBus(KCAE), MBA(NSWIT), FCPA, MIPMA  
 H. Richins, BScBusAdmin(Oregon), MScBusAdmin(Oregon)  
 G.W. Starr, BA(Sydney), MA Public Administration (Carleton), PhD(West Virginia)  
 P.K. Walsh, BSc(W'gong), PhD  
 B. Weiler, BA RecAdmin(Alberta), MA Regional Planning(Waterloo), PhD(Victoria)  
 J.M. Wood, BCom(Melb), BEd(Monash), MEdAdmin, PhD(Alta), DipEd(Monash)  
 R.M. Zeffane, BScEcon(Algiers), MSc, PhD(Wales), MIPMA, MAIM

**Lecturers**

G.V. Brown, LLB(NSW), Solicitor Supreme Court of NSW  
 D.J. Condon, BSc(NSW), MSc(Macq), MMath, MEngSc, MACS  
 J. Dugas, BA, MEdStud, DipEd, CertFilm & Television Studies(Middlesex)

A. Finlay, BA, BLegS(Macquarie)  
 L. Hafey, BCom, DipLaw(BAB), Solicitor Supreme Court of NSW  
 J. Hunt, BA(Kent)  
 G. MankeLOW, BCom(NSW), MCom  
 D. Miller, BAppSc(Lincoln Institute), MBA(SA Inst Tech)  
 J. Miller, BEc(Sydney), LLB(Sydney)  
 R.F. Nuesink, MBA(Deakin)  
 M.J. Polonsky, BSc(Towson State), MA(Temple), MA(Rutgers)  
 B. Regan, BSc, DipEd(Syd), DipCompSc, MComp, MACS  
 P. Summons, BE(Comp), MComp, DipEd(NCAE), MACS  
 M. Sutton, BSc(NSW), DipCompSc  
 G.P. Walker, BA(Macq), MBA, AASA, MACS, ASIA  
 D. Waller, BA(Syd), MCom(NSW), AAMI  
 M.A. Williams, MSc, DipCompSc(NE)

**Senior Tutors**

J. Burns, BSc(McMaster), DipCompSc  
 M. Christie, BBus(UTS), DipFinMngt(UNE), MAEcon(UNE), ACPA, AIMM  
 G. Mayo, Cert Chemistry, BCom, PostGrad IndRel(Riverina IHE) PostGrad Health Services Man(Mitchell CAE), Cert Safety (RMIT)  
 R. Noble, BA(New England), AT(OHSRC), ETC, IRS  
 R. Rugimbana, BSC Ed(Tanzania), MBA, AFAMI, AIMM, AMMRSA  
 M. Hall, BVSc

**Departmental Office Staff**

M.I. Stegermaier (Departmental Secretary)  
 D.L. Eheridge  
 B.L. Brossmann  
 J. Moncrieff

**DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS****Professor**

A.J. Dobson, BSc(Adel), MSc, PhD(James Cook) (Head of Department)

**Associate Professor**

R.W. Gibberd, BSc, PhD(Adel)  
 D.F. Sinclair, BSc, MStat(NSW), MS, PhD(Florida State)

**Senior Lecturers**

K.G.B. Dear, MA(Camb), MSc, PhD(Reading)

**Lecturers**

I. Koch, MSc(Oxford), MPhil(Lond)  
 A.L. Pope, MSc(Syd), MSc(ANU), PhD(Lond)

**Statistical Programmer**

C. Turner, BCom, DipCompSc

**Departmental Secretary**

C. Claydon  
 A. Hopkinson

**FACULTY INFORMATION****Information for New Undergraduates**

Students entering University for the first time may experience some difficulty in adapting to the study techniques required for success. It is, therefore, important for students to become familiar with the methods of organisation used within the University, degree courses available and the University Counselling Service which offers assistance with study and personal problems.

Students should note that it is possible to include some major streams of study in more than one degree course, eg Commerce, Economics, Mathematics, Psychology. It is therefore important that care is taken to ensure that a degree course is selected which will allow the inclusion of the full range of studies that a student may wish to undertake. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce offers the Diploma in Computing Studies, Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Law and Administration and Bachelor of Information Science degree courses. Each degree course offers a student the opportunity to select subjects from various disciplines offered within the Faculty of Economics and Commerce and in other faculties of the University provided certain constraints and prerequisite conditions stipulated in the degree requirements are complied with.

Many students do not finally choose their field of interest until after the first year of study. However, the initial selection of subjects should be made in light of the probable direction of their later interests and studies, eg students who have an interest in accounting or industrial relations should include Foundations of Law early in their course; students who wish to select those subjects required for entry to the professional accounting associations should enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce degree course.

Candidates should be aware that the Bachelor of Law and Administration degree is not intended as a qualification for the practice of law.

Students should study carefully the requirements for the degrees particularly with regard to compulsory subjects, limitation on the subjects which can be chosen from each group and prerequisite requirements including the advisory prerequisites set out in Faculty Policies. It will be necessary for students who have not completed advisory prerequisites or equivalent study to undertake intensive preliminary reading.

Limits are also set on the number of subjects students are permitted to take in any one year. These limits restrict a full-time student to a maximum of 80 credit points and a part-time student to a maximum of 40 credit points in any one year of study (see degree regulations).

**Advice**

Students requiring specific advice on the selection or content of subjects in the course should seek help from members of the Faculty. For personal counselling and study skills training it is suggested that students consult the University Counselling Service.

Enquiries regarding enrolment, variation to program and general administrative problems should be directed to the Faculty Secretary, Social Science Annex.

**Professional Recognition**

Graduates of the University of Newcastle who hold the Bachelor of Commerce degree and who have included specified subjects in their degree course fulfil examination requirements for membership of the Australian Society of CPAs and the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia.

A list of subjects required to complete the degree requirements and satisfy professional membership requirements is available from the Department of Commerce office and from the various professional bodies.

Registration as a registered public accountant under the Public Accountants Registration Act, 1945 (NSW) is also available to graduates who have included specified subjects in their Bachelor of Commerce degree program.

Graduates who have included passes in the subjects Taxation A and Taxation B in their degree course may apply for registration as a tax agent by the Tax Agents' Board (NSW).

Graduates of the University of Newcastle who hold either the Bachelor of Commerce degree or Bachelor of Economics degree and who are employed in the banking and finance industry are eligible for Affiliate membership of the Australian Institute of Bankers.

Particulars of these various exemptions are set out on notice boards near the office of the Department of Commerce.

**Further enquiries and applications for exemption should be directed to the professional associations concerned.**

### Advisory Prerequisite for Entry to the Faculty

In addition to satisfying the matriculation requirements of the University, candidates applying for entry to the Faculty of Economics and Commerce are advised that a pass in 2-unit Mathematics (including topics in calculus) at the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or in an examination at an equivalent standard in Mathematics is advisable for all undergraduate courses except the Bachelor of Law and Administration degree course.

For admission in 1992 it will be assumed that candidates have completed both 2-unit Mathematics and 2-unit English and have been placed in the top 60% in each subject.

Candidates should note that there is no other advisory prerequisite for entry to the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. It is not necessary for candidates applying for entry to have previously studied Economics, Accounting or Legal Studies.

Candidates with low HSC aggregates or basic entry qualifications are strongly advised to enrol in a reduced program.

### Student Participation in University Affairs

Provision is made for students to be elected as members on Departmental and Faculty Boards as well as to other University bodies. Elections of student members usually take place early in the first semester and students should watch Department notice boards for details of elections of student members.

### Student Academic Progress

All students are reminded of the need to maintain satisfactory progress and, in particular, attention is drawn to the legislation governing unsatisfactory progress.

In accordance with Regulation 3(i) of the Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress the Faculty Board has determined the following policy:

- (a)
  - (i) If a candidate's academic record since admission shows all failures after enrolment in 80 credit points, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment, that the candidate's program be restricted to 30 credit points in each semester as a full-time student, or in 10 credit points in each semester as a part-time student.
  - (ii) If in any year following the completion of 80 credit points a candidate's academic record since admission to the course is such that the credit point value of subjects failed exceeds the credit point value of subjects passed, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty. Candidates who have been reviewed under (i) above and have satisfied the conditions imposed on their re-enrolment, will not be asked to show cause at the end of that year.
  - (iii) If a candidate fails a subject for the second time that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment that the candidate not be permitted to re-enrol in that subject.
  - (iv) If a candidate fails a subject for the third time that candidate will be asked to show cause why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.
- (b) In the case of a candidate enrolled in a combined degree course who fails a subject counting towards a degree offered by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, that candidate will be asked to show cause why a recommendation should not be made to the Admissions and Progression Committee that the candidate's enrolment in the combined degree course be terminated (ie the candidate be permitted to continue in one degree only).

### Student Problems

Members of the Faculty are willing to offer advice and assistance to students who have academic problems. Where a problem clearly lies within the area of responsibility of some particular member of the teaching staff, it is preferable that the matter be discussed initially with that member.

A student may also find it helpful to discuss the problem with a student member of Faculty Board, particularly if the student is reluctant to make a personal approach to a member of staff or is uncertain of the proper procedures to be followed.

### Assessment of Examination Results

No contact may be made by or on behalf of a student with a member of the academic staff on the subject of a student's examination script(s) between the date of the examination in question and the official publication of results.

### Institute of Industrial Economics

The Institute of Industrial Economics was established in April, 1976 and was the first research institute within the University.

It conducts research into the economic problems of Australian manufacturing industry, the distributing and service trades and the

mineral industry. The Institute also acts as a centre for postgraduate training and research in the field of industrial economics, where it collaborates closely with the Department of Economics. Seminars and conferences are arranged from time to time and publications issued which report the results of the Institute's research program.

The University staff members who work for the Institute are mainly drawn from the Departments of Economics, Commerce, Law and Management. However, staff members from other departments of the University can be called upon to assist in particular projects.

Many of the staff working for the Institute have previously acted as advisers or consultants of industry, commerce and government. The Institute also employs full-time research fellows and research assistants to meet the requirements of its research and consulting activities.



The Board which administers the Institute consists of members from industry, commerce and the University. The Director of the

## RULES GOVERNING ACADEMIC AWARDS

### Undergraduate

#### Application of Rules

- These Rules shall apply to all the academic awards of the University other than the degrees of Doctor and Master.

#### Interpretation

- (1) In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

“award” means the degree, diploma (including graduate diploma and associate diploma) or graduate certificate for which a candidate is enrolled;

“course” means the total requirements of the program of study approved by the Academic Senate to qualify a candidate for the award as set out in the schedule;

“Dean” means the Dean of a Faculty;

“department” means the department offering a particular subject and includes any other body so doing;

“Faculty” means the Faculty responsible for the course;

“Faculty Board” means the Faculty Board of the Faculty;

“schedule” means the schedule to these Rules relevant to the award listed under the name of the Faculty;

“subject” means any part of a course for which a result may be recorded.

- (2) A reference in these Rules to a Head of Department shall be read not only as a reference to the person appointed to that office but also, where a subject is not offered by a department as such, to the person approved by the Academic Senate to undertake the responsibilities of a Head of Department for the purpose of these Rules.

#### Admission

- An applicant for admission to candidature for an award shall satisfy the requirements of the University governing admission to and enrolment in a course and any other additional requirements as may be prescribed in the schedule for that award.

#### Subject

- (1) For the purposes of a course, a subject may be classified at a level determined by the Faculty Board.
- (2) Each subject shall be allotted a credit point value by the Academic Senate after considering the advice of the Faculty Board of the Faculty in which the department is located.
- (3) The Academic Senate, after considering a request from a Faculty Board, may determine that a subject be not offered during a particular academic year.
- (4) The Faculty Board shall approve the subjects for the award. Any change in the list of approved subjects which will have effect in the following year shall be approved by a date determined by the Academic Senate.
- (5) Where there is any change in the list of approved subjects, the Faculty Board shall make all reasonable provision to permit students already enrolled in the course to progress normally.

#### Enrolment

- (1) A candidate may not enrol in any year in a combination of subjects which is incompatible with the requirements of the timetable for that year.

- (2) Except with the permission of the Dean and subject to any contrary provision in the schedule:
  - a candidate may not enrol in subjects totalling more than the equivalent of 40 credit points in any semester;
  - a candidate shall not enrol in a subject which does not count towards the award; and
  - a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any subject which is substantially equivalent to one which that candidate has previously counted towards a degree or diploma.
- (3) A candidate for an award shall not enrol in a course or part of a course for another award in this University unless consent has first been obtained from the Dean and, if another Faculty is responsible for the course leading to that other award, the Dean of that Faculty, provided that a student may enrol in a combined course approved by the Academic Senate leading to two awards.

#### Pre-requisites and Co-requisites

- (1) The Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department may prescribe pre-requisites and/or co-requisites for any subject offered by that Department.
- (2) Except with the permission of the Dean granted after considering any recommendation made by the Head of the Department, no candidate may enrol in a subject unless that candidate has passed any subjects prescribed as its pre-requisites at any grade which may be specified and has already passed or concurrently enrolls in or is already enrolled in any subjects prescribed as its co-requisites.
- (3) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate will not have satisfied a pre-requisite if the pre-requisite subject has not been completed in the preceding eight calendar years.
- (4) A candidate attaining a Terminating Pass in a subject shall be deemed not to have passed that subject for pre-requisite purposes.

#### Credit

- (1) A Faculty Board may grant credit to a candidate in specified and unspecified subjects, on such conditions as it may determine, in recognition of work completed in the University or another institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose or additionally as may be provided in the schedule.
- (2) Except as may be otherwise provided in the schedule, a candidate shall not be given credit for more than sixty-five percent of the total number of credit points required to complete the course.

#### Subject Requirements

- (1) The subjects which may be completed in the course for the Award shall be those approved by the Faculty Board and published annually as the Approved Subjects section of the schedule.

- (2) A candidate enrolled in a subject shall comply with such academic and practical requirements and submit such written or other work as the Department shall specify.
- (3) Except as otherwise permitted by the Head of Department, any material presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not have been previously submitted for assessment.
- (4) To complete a subject a candidate shall satisfy published departmental requirements and gain a satisfactory result in such assessments and examinations as the Faculty Board shall require.

#### Withdrawal

- (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and the withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.
- (2) A student shall be deemed not to have enrolled in a subject if that student withdraws from the subject:
  - in the case of a semester length subject, before the Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that semester; or
  - in the case of a full year subject, before the first Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that academic year.
- (3) Except with the permission of the Dean:
  - a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject after the relevant date which shall be:
    - in the case of a semester length subject, the last day of that semester; or
    - in the case of a full year subject, the last day of second semester; and
  - a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject on more than two occasions.

#### Leave of Absence

- (1) Subject to any provision in the schedule, a candidate in good academic standing in the course:
  - may take leave of absence of one year from the course; or
  - with the permission of the Dean, may take leave of absence of two consecutive years from the course without prejudice to any right of the candidate to re-enrol in the course following such absence and with full credit in all subjects successfully completed prior to the period of leave.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-rule (1), unless otherwise specified in the schedule, a candidate eligible to re-enrol shall be deemed to be in good academic standing.

#### Qualification for the Award

- (1) To qualify for the award a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements governing the course prescribed in the schedule.

- (2) A subject which has been counted towards a completed award may not be counted towards another award, except to such extent as the Faculty Board may approve.

#### Combined Degree Programs

12. (1) Where so prescribed for a particular course, a candidate may complete the requirements for one Bachelor degree in conjunction with another Bachelor degree by completing a combined degree program approved by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Board and, where the other Bachelor degree is offered in another Faculty, the Faculty Board of that Faculty.
- (2) Admission to a combined degree program shall be restricted to candidates who have achieved a standard of performance deemed satisfactory for the purposes of admission to the specific combined degree course by the Faculty Board(s).
- (3) The work undertaken by a candidate in a combined degree program shall be no less in quantity and quality than if the two courses were taken separately.
- (4) To qualify for admission to the two degrees a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for both degrees, except as may be otherwise provided.

#### Relaxing Provision

13. In order to provide for exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board may relax any provision of these Rules.

### SCHEDULE 1 — ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA OF COMPUTING STUDIES<sup>1</sup>

#### Qualification for the Award

1. To qualify for admission to the associate diploma, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 160 credit points selected from the Approved Subjects and comprising:
- 80 credit points from 100 level subjects; and
  - 80 credit points from 200 level subjects.

#### Grading

2. The associate diploma shall be awarded as an ordinary associate diploma except that where a candidate's performance in the course has reached a standard determined by the Faculty Board, the associate diploma may be awarded with Merit.

#### Credit

3. Credit may be given for specified subjects only and shall total not more than 80 credit points.

#### Time Requirements

4. Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic awards, the course shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years of study.

<sup>1</sup>No new students will be admitted to the Associate Diploma of Computing Studies

### SCHEDULE 2 — DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER STUDIES

#### Qualification for the Diploma

1. To qualify for admission to the diploma, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 160 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects, and including:
- all Group A subjects;
  - 20 credit points from Group B subjects; and
  - not less than 30 credit points from Group C subjects.

#### Credit

2. Credit shall be given for specified subjects only and shall total not more than 80 credit points.

#### Time Requirements

3. The course shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years.

### SCHEDULE 3 — BACHELOR OF BUSINESS

#### Qualification for the Degree

1. (1) To qualify for admission to the degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the Approved Subjects and comprising:
- 80 credit points from 100 level subjects;
  - 80 credit points from 200 level subjects; and
  - 80 credit points from 300 level subjects.
- (2) The subjects passed shall include all subjects listed in Group A and no fewer than 40 credit points from any one of the Groups B, C or D, including the prescribed subjects from that Group.

#### Grading

2. The degree shall be conferred as an ordinary degree except that where a candidate's performance in the course has reached a standard determined by the Faculty Board, the degree may be conferred with merit.

### SCHEDULE 4 — BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

#### Division of Schedule

1. This Schedule is divided into two parts, Part I being the Ordinary Degree and Part II being the Honours Degree.

#### Interpretation

2. In this Schedule "discipline" means any branch of learning recognised as such by the Faculty Board.

### PART I — ORDINARY DEGREE

#### Qualification for the Ordinary Degree

3. (1) To qualify for admission to the ordinary degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects as follows:—
- the subjects designated as prescribed subjects unless the Faculty Board approves otherwise in the case of an individual candidate;

- subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points from the 100 level; and
- subjects totalling at least 60 credit points at the 300 level.

- (2) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate may not enrol in a 300 level subject until that candidate has passed the subjects referred to in sub—clause (3)(1)(a).

#### Credit

4. (1) A graduate of the University, or of another tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose, may be granted credit in subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points.
- (2) An undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points, save that an undergraduate transferring from another course in the University may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are included in the list of Approved Subjects.

#### Leave of Absence

5. For the purposes of Rule 10 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, a candidate shall be deemed to be in good standing if, at the conclusion of the year of last enrolment in the course, that candidate was eligible to re—enrol without restrictions.

#### Time Requirements

6. Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.

### PART II — DEGREES WITH HONOURS

#### Disciplines Offered

7. (1) The degree with Honours may be conferred in one of the following disciplines:
- Accounting,
  - Economics,
  - Industrial Relations, or
  - Legal Studies.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, the Department responsible for each discipline shall be:
- Accounting — the Department of Commerce;
  - Economics — the Department of Economics;
  - Industrial Relations — the Department of Economics;
  - Legal Studies — the Department of Law.

#### Admission to Candidature

- 8 To be eligible for admission to candidature for the degree with Honours in a particular discipline, a candidate shall:
- have completed all the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree; and
  - have satisfied the published criteria for admission to candidature for the particular discipline as determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the

Head of the Department responsible for that discipline.

#### Qualification for Degree with Honours

9. To qualify for the degree with Honours in a particular discipline, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 80 credit points at the 400 level selected from the list of Approved Subjects for that discipline.

#### Classes of Honours

10. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

#### Time Requirements

11. To qualify for admission to the degree with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements in not more than eight years of study from the date of first enrolment as a candidate for the ordinary degree, or such longer period as the Faculty Board may approve.

### SCHEDULE 5 — BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

#### Division of Schedule

1. This Schedule is divided into two parts, Part I being the Ordinary Degree and Part II being the Honours Degree.

#### Interpretation

2. In this Schedule "discipline" means any branch of learning recognised as such by the Faculty Board.

### PART I — ORDINARY DEGREE

#### Qualification for the Ordinary Degree

3. (1) To qualify for admission to the ordinary degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the Approved Subjects as follows:—
- the subjects designated as prescribed subjects unless the Faculty Board approves otherwise in the case of an individual candidate;
  - subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points from the 100 level; and
  - subjects totalling at least 60 credit points at the 300 level.

#### Credit

4. (1) A graduate of the University, or of another tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose, may be granted credit in subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points.
- (2) An undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points, save that an undergraduate transferring from another course in the University may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are included in the list of Approved Subjects.

#### Leave of Absence

5. For the purposes of Rule 10 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, a candidate shall be deemed to be in good standing

if, at the conclusion of the year of last enrolment in the course, that candidate was eligible to re-enrol without restrictions.

#### Time Requirements

6. Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.

### PART II — DEGREE WITH HONOURS

#### Disciplines Offered

7. (1) The degree with Honours may be conferred in one of the following disciplines:  
Economics, or  
Industrial Relations.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, the Department responsible shall be the Department of Economics.

#### Admission to Candidature

8. To be eligible for admission to candidature for the degree with Honours in a particular discipline, a candidate shall:
- (a) have completed all the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree; and
- (b) have satisfied the published criteria for admission to candidature for the particular discipline as determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics.

#### Qualification for the Degree with Honours

9. To qualify for the degree with Honours in a particular discipline, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 80 credit points at the 400 level selected from the list of Approved Subjects for that discipline.

#### Classes of Honours

10. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

#### Time Requirements

11. To qualify for admission to the degree with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements in not more than eight years of study from the date of first enrolment as a candidate for the ordinary degree, or such longer period as the Faculty Board may approve.

### SCHEDULE 6 — BACHELOR OF LAW AND ADMINISTRATION<sup>2</sup>

#### Qualification for the Ordinary Degree

1. (1) To qualify for admission to the ordinary degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects.
- (2) The course shall include:
- (a) all Group A subjects; and
- (b) at least 40 credit points from Group B subjects.

\* No new students will be admitted to the Bachelor of Law and Administration

- (3) With the permission of the Head of the Department of Law a candidate may include subjects totalling not more than 60 credit points from subjects offered in other bachelor degree courses of the University.

#### Grading

2. (1) The degree may be conferred as an ordinary degree or as a degree with Honours.
- (2) There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

#### Credit

3. (1) A graduate of the University, or of another tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose, may be granted credit in subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points.
- (2) An undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points, save that an undergraduate transferring from another course in the University may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are included in the list of Approved Subjects.

#### Time Requirements

4. (1) Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.
- (2) To qualify for admission to the degree with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements in not more than eight years of study from the date of first enrolment in the Faculty, or such longer period as the Faculty Board may approve.

#### Qualification for the Degree with Honours

5. (1) Honours may be awarded in the degree.
- (2) To qualify for the degree with Honours a candidate shall:
- (a) have completed all the requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Law and Administration;
- (b) complete 80 credit points from 400 level Law subjects.

### SCHEDULE 7 — BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

#### Division of Schedule

1. This Schedule is divided into two parts, Part I being the Ordinary Degree and Part II being the Honours Degree.

#### Interpretation

2. In this Schedule, "discipline" means a branch of learning recognised as such by the Faculty Board.

### PART I — ORDINARY DEGREE

#### Qualification for the Ordinary Degree

3. (1) To qualify for admission to the ordinary degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects

as follows:—

- (a) the subjects designated as prescribed subjects unless the Faculty Board approves otherwise in the case of an individual candidate;
- (b) subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points from the 100 level;
- (c) subjects totalling at least 60 credit points from the 300 level of which at least 40 credit points shall be selected from one of the designated discipline groups.

#### Credit

4. (1) A graduate of the University, or of another tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose, may be granted credit in subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points.
- (2) An undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points, save that an undergraduate transferring from another course in the University may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are included in the list of Approved Subjects.

#### Time Requirements

5. Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.

### PART II — DEGREE WITH HONOURS

#### Disciplines Offered

6. (1) The degree with Honours may be conferred in one of the following disciplines:  
Computer Science  
Information Systems, or
- Statistics.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, the Department responsible for each discipline shall be:  
Computer Science — Department of Computer Science  
Information Systems — Department of Management  
Statistics — Department of Statistics

#### Admission to Candidature

7. To be eligible for admission to candidature for the degree with Honours, a candidate shall:
- (a) have completed all requirements for admission to the ordinary degree; and
- (b) have satisfied the published criteria for admission to candidature for the particular discipline as determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department responsible for that discipline.

#### Qualification for the Degree with Honours

8. To qualify for the degree with Honours, a candidate shall pass the program of subjects approved by the Faculty Board for

that discipline, totalling 80 credit points at the 400 level.

#### Classes of Honours

9. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

#### Time Requirements

10. To qualify for admission to the degree with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements in not more than eight years of study from the date for first enrolment as a candidate for the ordinary degree, or such longer period as the Faculty Board may approve.

### List of Subjects Referred to in Schedule 2 (Diploma in Computing Studies)

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
<b>Group A</b>		
INFO101	10	Introduction to Information Systems
INFO110	20	Programming Concepts
INFO111	10	COBOL
CS113B	10	Business Studies
INFO113	10	Commercial Information Systems
INFO114	10	Computer Systems Architecture
INFO115	10	Analysis of Information Systems
INFO210	10	Commercial Applications (Project)
INFO204	10	Management Information Systems
INFO215	10	Database Management Systems
<b>Group B</b>		
INFO211	20	Work Experience
INFO212	10	Application Generators
INFO213	10	Advanced Program Design
plus other subjects as approved by the Head of Department		
<b>Group C</b>		
INFO203	10	Information Systems Design
INFO216	10	Technical Programming
INFO217	10	Communications and Networking
INFO218	10	Programming Languages
INFO212	10	Application Generators
plus other subjects as approved by the Head of Department		

### List of Subjects Referred to in Schedule 3 (Bachelor of Business)

PLEASE NOTE: This List is currently under review. A revised list will be available from the Faculty Office in December.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
<b>100-Level</b>		
STAT101	10	Introductory Statistics
BU111B	10	Business Communications
BU112B	10	Marketing Principles
BU113B	10	Legal and Political Environment
BU121B	10	Action Learning: Principles and Practice
BU123B	10	Macroeconomics
BU124B	10	Management and Organisation Behaviour
INFO101	10	Introduction to Information Systems
<b>200-Level</b>		
BU211B	10	Industrial Relations
BU212B	10	Business Law
BU213B	10	International Marketing
BU214B	10	Financial Information Systems
BU221B	10	Applied Business Studies
BU222B	10	Market Research
BU223B	10	Human Resource Management
BU224B	10	Financial Management
<b>300-Level</b>		
<b>Group A</b>		
BU311B	10	Action Research
BU321B	10	Design, Innovation and Entrepreneurship
BU322B	10	Business Development
<b>Group B - Marketing</b>		
*BU312B	10	Analytical Marketing
BU313B	10	Industrial Marketing
BU314B	10	Advertising and Promotions Management
BU315B	10	Tourism Marketing
*BU323B	10	Strategic Marketing Management
*BU324B	10	Individual Study in Marketing
<b>Group C - Human Resource Management</b>		
BU318B	10	Training and Development
*BU319B	10	Strategic Human Resource Management
BU320B	10	Human Resource Management Systems
*BU327B	10	Organisational Change
*BU328B	10	Individual Study in Human Resource Management
		BU124B Management and Organisation Behaviour
		BU113B Legal and Political Environment
		BU112B Marketing Principles
		BU114Q Computing and Quantitative Methods
		BU113B Legal and Political Environment
		STAT101 Introductory Statistics
		BU211B Industrial Relations
		BU214B Financial Information Systems
		BU121B Action Learning: Principles and Practice
		BU212B Business Law
		BU321B Design, Innovation and Entrepreneurship
		BU112B Marketing Principles
		BU112B Marketing Principles
		BU112B Marketing Principles
		BU112B Marketing Principles
		BU312B Analytical Marketing
		BU312B Analytical Marketing and Action Research
		BU223B Human Resource Management
		BU223B Human Resource Management
		BU223B Human Resource Management
		BU319B Strategic Human Resource Management
		BU319B Strategic Human Resource Management and BU311B Action Research

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
<b>Group D - Tourism Management</b>		
BU315B	10	Tourism Marketing
*BU316B	10	Tourism Industry Behaviour
BU317B	10	Tourism and Hospitality Issues
*BU325B	10	Tourism and Hospitality Management
*BU326B	10	Individual Study in Tourism Management
		BU112B Marketing Principles
		BU214B Financial Information Systems
		BU316B Tourism Industry Behaviour
		BU311B Action Research

\* Required subject within its Group

**LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF COMMERCE DEGREE  
[REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH 3(I)]**

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
<b>100 level</b>		
*COMM101	10	Financial Accounting Fundamentals
*COMM102	10	Financial Management Fundamentals
*ECON110	10	Microeconomics I
*ECON111	10	Macroeconomics I
LAW101	10	Foundations of Law
LAW102	10	Contract Law 1
*STAT101	10	Introductory Statistics
OR		
*ECON115	10	Introductory Quantitative Methods A
*ECON116	10	Introductory Quantitative Methods B
ECON102	10	Economic History A
ECON103	10	Australian Economic History
INFO101	10	Introduction to Information Systems
INFO102	10	Information Storage and Management
	40	Subjects from Arts/Computer Science/ Mathematics/Science degree programmes
<b>200 level</b>		
COMM201	10	Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM202	10	Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
COMM203	10	Costing Principles and Method
COMM204	10	Planning, Control & Performance Evaluation
COMM207	10	Securities Analysis
COMM208	10	Corporate Financial Management
ECON250	10	Microeconomics II
ECON251	10	Macroeconomics II
ECON202	10	European Economic History
		COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals
		COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
		ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A
		ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B
		ECON104 Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B)or INFO101Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics
		ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I) and either ECON104 Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B)or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics
		ECON110 Microeconomics I, ECON111 Macroeconomics I (corequisite)
		ECON111 Macroeconomics I, ECON110 Microeconomics I (corequisite)
		ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I).

\*Prescribed subjects for the degree.

## SECTION THREE

## BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
ECON203 Asian Economic History I <sup>1</sup>	10	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON204 Asian Economic History II <sup>1</sup>	10	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON205 Asian Economic History III <sup>1</sup>	10	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON208 Comparative Economic Systems A	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON209 Comparative Models and Cases	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON210 Political Economics	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON211 Theory of Public Choice	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON216 Industry Economics A	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON217 Industry Economics B	10	ECON216 Industry Economics A
ECON218 Problems of Developing Countries	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I) or an Economic History or Law subject, ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics (advisory)
ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB	10	ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA
ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON240 Introductory Econometrics	10	ECON104 Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B) or MATH103 Mathematics 103
ECON241 Econometrics I	10	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON242 Applied Econometrics I	10	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON243 Mathematical Economics A	10	ECON104 Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B) or MATH103 Mathematics 103
LAW201 Administrative Law <sup>2</sup>	10	LAW203 Personal Liability Law
LAW202 Employment Law <sup>2</sup>	20	LAW203 Personal Liability Law and LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW203 Personal Liability Law <sup>2</sup>	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW204 Law of Business Organisations <sup>2</sup>	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW205 Business and Consumer Credit Law <sup>2</sup>	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW206 Consumer Protection Law <sup>2</sup>	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW207 Trade Practices Law <sup>2</sup>	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
MNGT203 Foundations of Management	10	Subjects totalling at least 70 credit points

<sup>1</sup>Candidates who pass 20 credit points at 200-level of Economic History subjects as listed, may count further Economic History subjects as 300-level.

<sup>2</sup>Candidates who pass subjects totalling 40 credit points offered by the Department of Law including 20 credit points at 200-level, may count further Law subjects at the 300-level.

## SECTION THREE

## BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
MNGT204 Principles of Marketing	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management
INFO201 Human Context of Information Systems	10	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems	10	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
Level 200 subjects from Arts/Computer	30	As prescribed in the relevant degree regulations Science/Mathematics/Science degree programmes
<b>300 level</b>		
COMM301 Financial Accounting Theory Construction	10	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM302 Reconstruction of Accounting	10	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM303 Accounting and Decision Support Systems	10	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation
COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method	10	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting (corequisite)
COMM306 Contemporary Auditing Technology & Issues	10	COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
	10	See Footnote 3
	10	See Footnote 3
COMM307 Taxation B	10	COMM317 Taxation A and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM316 Behavioural, Organisational and Social Aspects of Accounting	10	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation
COMM317 Taxation A	10	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting (corequisite)
ECON301 Economics III	20	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON306 International Economics A	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON307 International Economics B	10	ECON306 International Economics A
ECON308 Macroeconomic Planning	10	ECON104 Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B) and ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON309 Urban Economics	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON310 Regional Economics	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON311 Environmental Economics	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON312 Managerial Economics	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON313 Growth and Fluctuations	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON314 Topics in Economic Development	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON315 Public Finance	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON316 Australian Public Finance	10	ECON315 Public Finance
ECON317 Economic Doctrines & Methods A	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
ECON318 Economic Doctrines & Methods B	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)ECON319 Economic Doctrines & Methods C 10 ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON322 Monetary Theory <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON323 Financial Institutions & Policy <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON322 Monetary Theory
ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA	10	ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA and ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB, LAW202 Employment Law (advisory)
ECON326 Industrial Relations IIIB	10	ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA
ECON330 Labour Economics I	10	ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics and ECON201 Economics II
ECON331 Labour Economics II	10	ECON330 Labour Economics I
ECON340 Econometrics II	10	ECON241 Econometrics I
ECON341 Econometrics III	10	ECON341 Econometrics II
ECON342 Applied Econometrics II	10	ECON241 Econometrics I or ECON242 Applied Econometrics I
ECON343 Mathematical Economics B	10	ECON243 Mathematical Economics A
ECON350 Philosophical Issues in Economics	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
MNGT303 Behaviour in Organisations	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT304 Personnel Management	10	MNGT303 Behaviour in Organisations
MNGT305 Consumer Behaviour	10	MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT306 Marketing Research	10	MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT307 International Marketing	10	MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT308 Information Systems Design	10	INFO102 Information Storage and Management and INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems
MNGT309 Commercial Programming	10	INFO102 Information Storage and Management or COMP101 Computer Science I
MNGT310 Total Quality Management	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT312 Enterprise Management	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT313 Enterprise Development	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management
Level 300 subjects from Arts/Computer Science/Mathematics/Science degree programmes	20	As prescribed in the relevant degree regulations

<sup>3</sup>Topics will be based on demand and availability of staff and could, for example, include:

Subject	Prerequisite
COMM308 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	Financial Accounting Theory Construction or Reconstruction of Accounting
COMM309 Corporate Financial Information Analysis	Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Securities Analysis
COMM310 Accounting, Organisations and Society	Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
COMM311 Accounting and Small Enterprise	Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation and Corporate Financial Management
COMM312 International Accounting and Finance	Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Corporate Financial Management
COMM313 Advanced Issues in Securities Analysis	Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Securities Analysis
COMM314 Advanced Issues in Financial Management	Corporate Accounting and Reporting, Corporate Financial Management
COMM315 Taxation C	Taxation B (or Taxation prior to 1989)

<sup>4</sup>To count as 200-level if passed prior to 1990.

Note: Not all subjects listed above will necessarily be offered in any one year.

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
400-level		
COMM401 Accounting IV - Part I	40	Either COMM301 Financial Accounting Theory Construction or COMM303 Accounting and Decision Support Systems and one other Group C subject offered by the Department of Commerce.
COMM402 Accounting IV - Part 2	40	COMM401 Accounting IV - Part I (corequisite)
ECON401 Economics IV - Part I	40	ECON301 Economics III and at least 40 credit points selected from 200-level subjects and 30 credit points selected from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Economics.
ECON402 Economics IV - Part 2	40	ECON401 Economics IV - Part I (corequisite)
ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part I	40	Passed at credit level or higher ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA, ECON326 Industrial Relations IIIB and three of the following: ECON330 Labour Economics I, ECON331 Labour Economics II, LAW202 Employment Law, MNGT303 Behaviour in Organisations, MNGT304 Personnel Management, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society,
ECON405 Industrial Relations IV - Part 2	40	ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part I (corequisite)
LAW401 Legal Studies IV - Part I	40	60 credit points selected from subjects offered by the Department of Law.
LAW402 Legal Studies IV - Part 2	40	LAW401 Legal Studies IV - Part I (corequisite)

Note: Not all subjects listed above will necessarily be offered in any one year.

**LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS DEGREE**  
**[REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH 3(i)]**

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
<b>100 level</b>		
COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals	10	See Footnote 1
COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals	10	COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals
*ECON110 Microeconomics I	10	-
*ECON111 Macroeconomics I	10	-
ECON102 Economic History A	10	-
ECON103 Australian Economic History	10	-
*ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A	10	-
*ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B	10	ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A
LAW101 Foundations of Law	10	See Footnote 2
LAW102 Contract Law 1	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems	10	-
INFO102 Information Storage and Management	10	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
Subjects from Arts/Computer Science/ Mathematics/Science degree programmes	40	As prescribed in relevant degree regulations
<b>200 level</b>		
COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting	10	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
COMM202 Corporate Finance Regulation and Control	10	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
COMM203 Costing Principles and Method	10	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals <i>and either</i> ECON104 Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B) or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems <i>and</i> STAT101 Introductory Statistics
COMM204 Planning, Control & Performance Evaluation	10	COMM203 Costing Principles and Method
COMM207 Securities Analysis	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I), COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals, <i>and</i> ECON104 Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B).
COMM208 Corporate Financial Management	10	COMM207 Securities Analysis
*ECON250 Microeconomics II	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I, ECON111 Macroeconomics I (corequisite)
*ECON251 Macroeconomics II	10	ECON111 Macroeconomics I, ECON110 Microeconomics I (corequisite)
ECON202 European Economic History <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)

\*Prescribed subject for the degree.

<sup>1</sup>The prerequisite for Financial Accounting Fundamentals is:

- (i) Higher School Certificate aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course; or
- (ii) a pass in Introductory Quantitative Methods (or Mathematics 103) and Economics I.

<sup>2</sup>The prerequisite for Foundations of Law is:

- (i) Higher School certificate aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course; or
- (ii) passes in subjects with a combined value of at least 40 credit points.

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
ECON203 Asian Economic History I <sup>3,4</sup>	10	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON204 Asian Economic History II <sup>3,4</sup>	10	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON205 Asian Economic History III <sup>3,4</sup>	10	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON208 Comparative Economic Systems A <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON209 Comparative Models and Cases <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON210 Political Economics <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON211 Theory of Public Choice <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON216 Industry Economics A <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON217 Industry Economics B <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON216 Industry Economics A
ECON218 Problems of Developing Countries <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I) or an Economic History or Law subject
ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA
ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON101 Economics I (ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)
ECON240 Introductory Econometrics <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON104 Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B) or MATH103 Mathematics 103
ECON241 Econometrics I <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON242 Applied Econometrics I <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON243 Mathematical Economics A <sup>4</sup>	10	ECON104 Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B) or MATH103 Mathematics 103
LAW201 Administrative Law	10	LAW203 Personal Liability Law
LAW202 Employment Law	20	LAW203 Personal Liability Law and LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW203 Personal Liability Law	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW204 Law of Business Organisations	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW205 Business and Consumer Credit Law	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW206 Consumer Protection Law	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW207 Trade Practices Law	10	LAW102 Contract Law I

<sup>3</sup>Candidates who pass 20 credit points at 200-level of Economic History subjects as listed may count further Economic History subjects 300-level.

<sup>4</sup>At least 40 credit points must be chosen from these subjects.



Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
MNGT203 Foundations of Management	10	Subjects totalling at least 70 credit points
MNGT204 Principles of Marketing	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management
INFO201 Human Context of Information Systems	10	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems	10	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
Level 200 subjects from Arts/Computer Science/Mathematics/Science degree programmes	30	As prescribed in the relevant degree regulations
<b>300 level</b>		
COMM301 Financial Accounting Theory Construction	10	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM302 Reconstruction of Accounting	10	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM303 Accounting and Decision Support Systems	10	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation
COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method	10	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting (corequisite)
COMM306 Contemporary Auditing Technology and Issues	10	COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
Special Topic A <sup>6</sup>	10	See Footnote 6
Special Topic B <sup>6</sup>	10	See Footnote 6
COMM307 Taxation B	10	COMM317 Taxation A and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM316 Behavioural, Organisational and Social	10	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation Aspects of Accounting
COMM317 Taxation A	10	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting (corequisite)
*ECON301 Economics III	20	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON306 International Economics A <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON307 International Economics B <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON306 International Economics A
ECON308 Macroeconomic Planning <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON104 Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B) and ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON309 Urban Economics <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON310 Regional Economics <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON311 Environmental Economics <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON312 Managerial Economics <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON313 Growth and Fluctuations <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON314 Topics in Economic Development <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON315 Public Finance <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON316 Australian Public Finance <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON315 Public Finance
ECON317 Economic Doctrines & Methods A <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
ECON318 Economic Doctrines & Methods B <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON319 Economic Doctrines & Methods C <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON322 Monetary Theory <sup>7,5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
ECON323 Financial Institutions & Policy <sup>7,5</sup>	10	ECON322 Monetary Theory
ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA and ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB, LAW202 Employment Law (advisory)
ECON326 Industrial Relations IIIB <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA
ECON330 Labour Economics I <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics and ECON201 Economics II
ECON331 Labour Economics II <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON330 Labour Economics I
ECON340 Econometrics II <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON241 Econometrics I
ECON341 Econometrics III <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON340 Econometrics II
ECON342 Applied Econometrics II <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON241 Econometrics I or ECON242 Applied Econometrics I
ECON343 Mathematical Economics B <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON243 Mathematical Economics A
ECON350 Philosophical Issues in Economics <sup>5</sup>	10	ECON201 Economics II (ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II)
MNGT303 Behaviour in Organisations	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT304 Personnel Management	10	MNGT303 Behaviour in Organisations
MNGT305 Consumer Behaviour	10	MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT306 Marketing Research	10	MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT307 International Marketing	10	MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT308 Information Systems Design	10	INFO102 Information Storage and Management and INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems
MNGT309 Commercial Programming	10	INFO102 Information Storage and Management or COMP101 Computer Science I
MNGT310 Total Quality Management	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT312 Enterprise Management	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT313 Enterprise Development	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management

<sup>5</sup>At least 30 credit points must be chosen from these subjects.

<sup>6</sup>Topics will be based on demand and availability of staff and could, for example, include:

Subject	Prerequisite
COMM308 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	Financial Accounting Theory Construction or Reconstruction of Accounting
COMM309 Corporate Financial Information Analysis	Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Securities Analysis
COMM310 Accounting, Organisations and Society	Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
COMM311 Accounting and Small Enterprise	Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation and Corporate Financial Management
COMM312 International Accounting and Finance	Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Corporate Financial Management
COMM313 Advanced Issues in Securities Analysis	Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Securities Analysis
COMM314 Advanced Issues in Financial Management	Corporate Accounting and Reporting, Corporate Financial Management
COMM315 Taxation C	Taxation B (or Taxation prior to 1989)

<sup>7</sup>To count as 200-level if passed prior to 1990.

\*Prescribed subject for the degree.

Note: Not all subjects listed above will necessarily be offered in any one year.

	Level 300 subjects from Arts/Computer Science/Mathematics/Science degree programmes	20	As prescribed in the relevant degree regulations
<b>400 level</b>			
ECON401	Economics IV - Part 1	40	-
ECON402	Economics IV - Part 2	40	ECON401 Economics IV - Part 2 (corequisite)
ECON404	Industrial Relations IV - Part 1	40	Passed at credit level or higher ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA, ECON326 Industrial Relations IIIB and three of the following: ECON330 Labour Economics I, ECON331 Labour Economics II, LAW202 Employment Law, MNGT303 Behaviour in Organisations, MNGT304 Personnel Management, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society,
ECON405	Industrial Relations IV - Part 2	40	ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part 1 (corequisite)

**LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF LAW AND ADMINISTRATION  
[REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH 1(i)]**

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite	
<b>Group A</b>			
LAW104	Administrative Law I	10	LAW203 Personal Liability Law
LAW208	Administrative Law II	10	LAW104 Administrative Law I
LAW103	Company Law I	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW211	Company Law II	10	LAW103 Company Law I
LAW102	Contract Law I	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW212	Contract Law II	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW202	Employment Law	20	LAW203 Personal Liability Law and LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW101	Foundations of Law	10	—
LAW214	Information Technology and the Law	20	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW203	Personal Liability Law	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW207	Trade Practices Law	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
<b>Group B</b>			
COMM503	Advanced Taxation	10	COMM307 Taxation B
LAW221	Banking and Commercial Finance Law	10	LAW203 Personal Liability Law
LAW205	Business and Consumer Credit Law	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW206	Consumer Protection Law	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW209	Criminal Law	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW210	Family Law	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW213	International and Interstate Trade Law	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW215	Law of Transport	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW216	Local Government and Town Planning Law	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW217	Medical Law	10	LAW203 Personal Liability Law
LAW218	Mining Law	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW219	Partnership Law and Unincorporated Associations	10	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW220	Securities Industries Law	10	LAW211 Company Law II
LAW321	Special Topic in Law I	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW322	Special Topic in Law II	10	LAW203 Personal Liability Law
LAW223	Media Law	10	LAW203 Personal Liability Law
LAW224	Evidence	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
COMM317	Taxation A	10	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM307	Taxation B	10	COMM317 Taxation A
MNGT203	Foundations of Management	10	Subjects totalling at least 70 credit points
MNGT303	Behaviour in Organisations	10	MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT304	Personnel Management	10	MNGT303 Behaviour in Organisations

**LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE**  
**[REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH 3(i)]**

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Discipline</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
<b>100 level</b>			
*INFO101	10	Information Systems	-
*INFO102	10	Information Systems	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
*COMP101	20	Computer Science	-
*STAT101	10	Statistics	-
COMM101	10	Commerce	HSC aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for entry to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course
COMM102	10	Commerce	COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals
LAW101	10	Law	HSC aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for entry to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course
MATH111	10	Mathematics	HSC 2 Unit Mathematics
MATH112	10	Mathematics	MATH111 Mathematics 111
MATH102	10	Mathematics	MATH112 Mathematics 112 or HSC 3 Unit Mathematics
MATH103	10	Mathematics	MATH102 Mathematics 102 or MATH111 Mathematics 111 and MATH112 Mathematics 112
100-level subjects offered in other degree courses and approved by the Dean.	30	-	See relevant degree rules
<b>200 level</b>			
*INFO201	10	Information Systems	INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems
*INFO202	10	Information Systems	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
INFO203	10	Information Systems	INFO102 Information Storage and Management and INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems
INFO204	10	Information Systems	INFO102 Information Storage and Management
COMP201	5	Computer Science	COMP205 Programming in C and MATH212 Discrete Mathematics
COMP202	5	Computer Science	COMP203 Assembly Language
COMP203	5	Computer Science	COMP101 Computer Science I
COMP204	5	Computer Science	COMP205 Programming in C
COMP205	5	Computer Science	COMP101 Computer Science I
COMP206	5	Computer Science	MATH212 Discrete Mathematics and COMP101 Computer Science I
COMP241	10	Computer Science	-

\*Prescribed subjects for the degree.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Discipline</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
STAT201	10	Statistics	MATH 103 Mathematics 103 or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and MATH112 Mathematics 112
STAT202	10	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and MATH112 Mathematics 112
STAT203	5	Statistics	MATH112 Mathematics 112
STAT204	5	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and MATH112 Mathematics 112
STAT205	5	Statistics	MATH112 Mathematics 112
200-level subjects offered in other degree courses by the Dean.	30	-	See relevant degree rules and approved
<b>300 level</b>			
Subjects totalling at least 40 credit points must be chosen from one of the discipline groups.			
<b>Information Systems Group</b>			
INFO301	10	Information Systems	INFO203 Information Systems Design and INFO204 Commercial Programming
INFO302	10	Information Systems	INFO203 Information Systems Design
INFO303	10	Information Systems	INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems
INFO304	10	Information Systems	MATH212 Discrete Mathematics and INFO301 Data Base Management Systems
INFO305	20	Information Systems	INFO301 Data Base Management Systems (corequisite)
INFO306	10	Information Systems	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO102 Information Storage and Management, INFO201 Human Context of Information Systems, INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems, INFO203 Information Systems Design, INFO204 Commercial Programming (with at least credit average), INFO301 Data Base Management Systems (corequisite) and INFO302 Methods and Technique (corequisite)
<b>Computer Science Group</b>			
COMP301	10	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structure
COMP302	10	Computer Science	COMP101 Computer Science I
COMP303	10	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures
COMP304	10	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures
COMP305	10	Computer Science	COMP206 Theory of Computation and COMP201 Advanced Data Structures
COMP306	10	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures, MATH216 Numerical Analysis and either MATH217 Linear Algebra 1 or MATH218 Linear Algebra 2
COMP307	10	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures
COMP308	10	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures, COMP202 Computer Architecture

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Discipline</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
<b>Statistics Group</b>			
STAT301 Statistical Inference	10	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics, STAT202 Regression Analysis, MATH201 Mathematics 201
STAT302 Study Design	10	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics, STAT202 Regression Analysis.
STAT303 Generalized Linear Models	10	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematics Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis
STAT304 Time Series Analysis	10	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis
<b>Other</b>			
300-level subjects offered in other degree courses and approved by the Dean	40	-	See relevant degree rules.
400-level - to be determined.			

## FACULTY POLICIES RELATING TO UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Note: These policies are being reviewed. Revised policies will be available from the Faculty Office.

### 1. Credit— Graduates

- (1) A graduate of this University or of another university, or graduates or diplomates of an approved tertiary institution, may be granted credit in recognition of subjects passed in such university or approved tertiary institution, provided that:
- each subject for which credit is sought should be substantially the same as a subject included in the list of subjects approved for the course to which the graduate is seeking admission;
  - such a candidate shall not include in the course any subject which is substantially equivalent to a subject previously passed and for which credit has not been granted;
  - credit is not granted in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points; (except in the Diploma course where the limit is 80 credit points)
  - such a candidate seeking credit in subjects with a combined value exceeding 80 credit points, must at the time of first enrolling in the course have the entire course approved by the Faculty Board acting on the recommendation of the heads of departments concerned. Subsequent variations in this prescribed course will require the approval of the Dean acting on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of 1 (1), credit may be granted in 40 unspecified credit points in the course where the subject or subjects passed at the other university or approved tertiary

institution do not correspond in content with any subject in the list of subjects approved for the course. (Unspecified credit may not be granted in the Bachelor of Business or Diploma in Computing Studies).

- (3) Credit will not normally be granted where the subjects for which credit is sought were completed more than five years prior to application being made.

### 2. Credit — Undergraduates

- (1) Undergraduates not previously enrolled in the course to which admission is being sought.
- (a) The Faculty Board may grant credit to an undergraduate of this or another university or of an approved tertiary institution in recognition of any subject passed in such an institution on the following conditions:-
- the undergraduate was eligible for admission to this University at the time of admission to that other university or approved tertiary institution, or has achieved a satisfactory record in the equivalent of two years full-time study at that other university or approved tertiary institution;
  - the subject for which credit is sought shall be substantially the same as a subject included in the list of subjects approved for the course in which the undergraduate is seeking admission;
  - such an undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points in the course, save that in the case of an undergraduate transferring from another course

in this University, who may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are common to both courses. (See Diploma in Computing Studies Schedule to see credit granted in that course).

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2(1)(a)(ii), an undergraduate of this or of another university or of an approved tertiary institution may be granted credit in 40 unspecified credit points in respect of subjects which are not substantially the same as subjects included in the list of subjects approved for the course to which the undergraduate is seeking admission provided that the undergraduate —

- (i) complies with Section 2(1)(a)(i), 2(1)(a)(iii);
- (ii) has the proposed course approved by the Faculty Board at the time the concession is granted; and
- (iii) does not depart from the approved course without the approval of the Dean, acting on the recommendation of the Head of the department concerned.

(c) Credit will not normally be granted where the subjects for which credit is sought were completed more than five years prior to application being made.

(2)\*Undergraduates who have passed subjects in a course offered by this University and seek to complete the requirements for the degree by undertaking studies at another university or approved tertiary institution.

(a) Applications from such undergraduates who, after the completion of two years of full-time enrolment or four years of part-time enrolment have not maintained a satisfactory rate of progress as determined by the Faculty Board under the Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress, shall not be approved by the Faculty Board except in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean.

(b) The Faculty Board may grant credit to an undergraduate previously enrolled in a degree course in this Faculty in recognition of any subject or subjects passed at another university or approved tertiary institution on the following conditions:—

- (i) the subject or subjects passed shall be substantially the same as a subject or subjects included in the list of subjects approved for the course in which the candidate is enrolled;
- (ii) credit shall not be granted in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 40 credit points, except that in special circumstances the Dean may approve credit in 20 additional credit points.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of 2(2)(b)(i), credit may be granted in 20 credit points in the degree where the

subject or subjects passed at the other university or approved tertiary institution do not correspond in content with any subject included in the list of subjects approved for the course. Unspecified credit will not be granted in the Diploma in Computing Studies course.

### 3. Prerequisites

#### (1) Advisory Prerequisites

- (a) Economics I is an advisory pre- or corequisite for Introductory Quantitative Methods.
- (b) Foundations of Law is an advisory prerequisite for Auditing Theory & Method.
- (c) Introductory Labour Economics is an advisory pre- or corequisite for Industrial Relations IIA.
- (d) Employment Law is an advisory pre- or corequisite for Industrial Relations IIIA.
- (e) Introductory Quantitative Methods is an advisory prerequisite for Corporate Accounting and Reporting.
- (f) Corporate Financial Regulation and Control is an advisory co-requisite for Corporate Financial Management.
- (g) Corporate Accounting and Reporting is an advisory prerequisite for Corporate Financial Management.
- (h) Corporate Accounting and Reporting is an advisory co-requisite for Securities Analysis.

#### (2) Relaxation of prerequisite requirement

The Dean, in the application of Regulation 4 of the Regulations may approve the relaxation of a prerequisite condition where, after consultation with the Head of the Department offering the subject, he is satisfied that a candidate has passed equivalent alternative studies.

### 4. Progress

In accordance with the Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress (refer Volume I of the University Calendar), the Faculty Board has determined the following policy:

- (1) (a) If a candidate's academic record since admission shows all failures after enrolment in 80 credit points, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment that the candidate's program be restricted to 30 credit points in each semester as a full-time student or in 10 points in each semester as a part-time student.
- (b) If in any year following the completion of 80 credit points a candidate's academic record since admission to the course is such that the credit point value of subjects failed exceeds the credit point value of subjects passed, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why the

candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty. Candidates who have been reviewed under (a) above and have satisfied the conditions imposed on their re-enrolment, will not be asked to show cause at the end of that year.

(c) If a candidate fails a subject for the second time that candidate will be asked to show cause why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment that the candidate not be permitted to re-enrol in that subject.

(d) If a candidate fails a subject for the third time that candidate will be asked to show cause why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.

(2) In the case of a student enrolled in a combined degree course who fails a subject counting towards a degree offered by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, that student will be asked to show cause why a recommendation should not be made to the Admission Committee that that student's enrolment in the combined degree course be terminated (i.e. the student be permitted to continue in one degree only).

### 5. Course

#### (1) Enrolment

The Dean in the application of the conditions of Schedules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, may approve enrolment of a student in good standing in:

- (a) up to 20 additional credit points in the case of a full-time student seeking to enrol in the final year of the course who will graduate if that candidate passes 100 credit points; or
- (b) 10 additional credit points in the case of a part-time student seeking to enrol in the final year of the course who will graduate if that candidate passes 50 credit points; or
- (c) 10 additional credit points in the case of a part-time student (other than one to whom the preceding paragraph (b) applies) seeking to enrol in a third or later year, who has passed 80 credit points in the first two years of enrolment as a part-time student and who has not subsequently failed a subject.

**Enrolment in a subject after the third week of the semester in which it is offered will not be approved.**

#### (2) Enrolment in Honours program

Candidates wishing to enrol in an honours program should contact the Head of the Department concerned, preferably no later than the following:—

- (a) Accounting — the end of the second year of full-time study or fourth year of part-time study.
- (b) Economics — the end of the first year of full-time study or third year of part-time study.
- (c) Law — the end of the second year of full-time study or fourth year of part-time study.
- (d) Industrial Relations — the end of the second year of full-time study or third year of part-time study.

### (3) Compulsory Subjects

#### (a) Bachelor of Commerce

Introductory Quantitative Methods is not a compulsory subject for students who have successfully completed Mathematics 103 and who proceed directly to and pass Introductory Econometrics.

Financial Accounting Fundamentals and Financial Management Fundamentals are not compulsory subjects for students who have been awarded the Accounting Certificate at Honours or Credit level from the Department of Technical and Further Education.

#### (b) Bachelor of Economics

Introductory Quantitative Methods is not a compulsory subject for students who have successfully completed Mathematics 103 and who proceed directly to and pass Introductory Econometrics.

### 6. Grading

The Bachelor of Business may be conferred with Merit on those candidates who achieve a Distinction average.

### 7. Examinations

#### (1) Nature and Extent of Examining

The Faculty Board has determined that the nature and extent of examining in a subject shall be that required by the Department offering the subject.

#### (2) Special Consideration

The Faculty Board has appointed a committee to consider applications submitted by candidates for special consideration in accordance with Rule 13 of the Examination Rules. The Committee shall make a recommendation on each application to the relevant Department Examinations Committee. Late applications will not be accepted other than in exceptional circumstances.

#### (3) Grading of Results in Subjects

The Faculty Board has determined that the result awarded in a subject shall be one of the following grades of result taken from the list of approved results determined by the Senate:—

H1	Honours Class I
H2A	Honours Class II Division I
H2B	Honours Class II Division II
H3	Honours Class III
HD	High Distinction
D	Distinction
C	Credit
P	Pass
UP	Ungraded Pass
S	Supplementary Examination
I	Incomplete (where the letter I is followed by a number signifying a year, the result is expected to be available in December of the signified year)
W	Withdrawn

\* Any undergraduate wishing to obtain the benefit of these sections must apply in writing to the Dean for approval of the proposed course by the last day of the previous semester. The students must supply full and completed details of the proposed course including details of the content of individual subjects. The Dean will consult Heads of Departments about individual subjects and prepare a submission for the Faculty Board. Subjects approved by the Faculty Board will be specific and will be for one academic year only. The Faculty Board will determine the extent of credit to be granted in the course if the approved subject is completed successfully. If the approved subjects are not completed within the academic year specified by the Faculty Board, a student wishing to gain credit under these sections must submit a new application to the Dean in writing.

FF	Fail
EF	Excluded, fail
IS2	Result available at end of Semester 2

### 8. Combined Degree Courses

The Faculty Board, Faculty of Economics and Commerce, has approved the following combined degree courses:

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering	Economic History I
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Industrial Engineering	Economic History II
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering	Economic History III
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering	Money and Banking
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering	Labour Economics
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering	
Bachelor of Commerce/ Bachelor of Mathematics	Comparative Economic Systems
Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering	Economics and Politics
Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Industrial Engineering	Economic Statistics II
Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering	
Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering	Statistical Analysis
Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering	
Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering	Industrial Relations II
Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Mathematics	Industry Economics

Candidates considering enrolment in the combined degree should consult the Faculty Secretary regarding details of the subjects included in the courses approved by the Faculty Board.

### 9. Transition Arrangements

Candidates may not enrol in subjects which are substantially the same as those which they have passed. Full year subjects passed prior to 1989 will count as 20 credit points; half-year subjects will count as 10 credit points

<i>Subject Passed</i>	<i>Substantially the Same</i>
Accounting I	Financial Accounting Fundamentals Financial Management Fundamentals
Legal Studies I	Foundations of Law Personal Liability Law
Accounting IIA	Corporate Accounting and Reporting Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
Accounting IIB	Costing Principles and Method Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation

Commercial Electronic Data Processing	Data Processing Fundamentals Data Processing in Organisations
Foundations of Finance	Securities Analysis Corporate Financial Management
Taxation	Taxation A Taxation B
Economic History I	Economic History A Australian Economic History
Economic History II	European Economic History Asian Economic History I
Economic History III	Asian Economic History II Asian Economic History III
Money and Banking	Monetary Theory Financial Institutions and Policy
Labour Economics	Introductory Labour Economics Labour Economics A Labour Economics B
Comparative Economic Systems	Comparative Economic Systems A Comparative Models and Cases
Economics and Politics	Political Economics Theory of Public Choice
Economic Statistics II	Applied Decision Analysis Introductory Econometrics Applied Econometrics I Applied Econometrics
Statistical Analysis	Mathematics for Economists Mathematical Economics A Advanced Statistical Analysis Econometrics I
Industrial Relations II	Industrial Relations IIA Industrial Relations IIB
Industry Economics	Industry Economics A Industry Economics B
Development	Problems of Developing Countries Topics in Economic Development
Administrative Law	Administrative Law I
Industrial Law	Employment Law
Accounting IIIA	Financial Accounting Theory Construction Reconstruction of Accounting
Accounting IIIB	Accounting and Decision Support Systems Behavioural, Organisational and Social Aspects of Accounting
Auditing	Auditing Theory and Method Contemporary Auditing Technology and Issues
Corporate Finance	Advanced Issues in Securities Analysis Advanced Issues in Financial Management

International Economics	International Economics A International Economics B
Topics in International Economics	International Economics B
Public Economics	Public Finance Public Enterprise Policy
History of Economic Thought	Economic Doctrines and Methods A Economic Doctrines and Methods B
Advanced Economic Analysis	Economics III
Econometrics I	Econometrics A - Econometrics II Econometrics B - Econometrics III
Industrial Relations III	Industrial Relations IIIA Industrial Relations IIIB
Students will be excluded from:	
MNGT203 Foundations of Management if they have passed Management 202 or Organisational Behaviour and Marketing;	
MNGT204 Principles of Marketing if they have passed Management 311 or Marketing;	
MNGT303 Behaviour in Organisations if they have passed Management 301 or Organisational Behaviour;	
MNGT304 Personnel Management if they have passed Management 302;	
MNGT308 and INFO203 Information Systems Design if they have passed Management 322;	
MNGT309 and INFO204 Commercial Programming if they have passed Management 323;	
MNGT312 Enterprise Management if they have passed Management 331;	
INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems if they have passed Management 321.	
Students who have completed COMP101 prior to 1991 will be allowed to enrol in INFO202, MNGT308 and MNGT309.	
Students who have completed COMP102 may be allowed to enrol in MNGT309 with permission of the Head of Department of Management.	
Students may not count more than one of MNGT321, MNGT309 or INFO204.	

## SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

## Guide to Subject Entries

Subject Outlines and Reading Lists are set out in a standard format to facilitate easy reference. The policy adopted in this Handbook for interpretation of the various sections is set out below. This may not necessarily be the same policy adopted for other Faculty Handbooks.

## (1) Name

The official subject name and computer abbreviation are included in the list of subjects approved by Faculty Board. These must be used when completing any forms regarding enrolment or variation of enrolment.

## (2) Credit Points

The credit point value associated with a subject will be shown to the right of the subject name and will be abbreviated to 'cp'.

## (3) Prerequisites

Before enrolling in the subject, a student shall have passed the subjects listed as prerequisites. In some cases an advisory prerequisite is stated and although this is not compulsory, it would be a distinct advantage for the student to have passed such a subject. An Advisory prerequisite may be stated in terms of N.S.W. Higher School Certificate subjects. A student who has not fulfilled the prerequisite requirements may, in a limited number of cases on the recommendation of the appropriate Head of Department, be permitted by the Dean to enrol concurrently in the prerequisite subject.

## (4) Corequisite

A corequisite is a subject which should be taken concurrently with another subject if not previously passed.

## (5) Hours

Formal sessions which students should attend. Each lecture is of one hour duration and although the normal lecture requirement is at least 2 lecture hours per week, the lectures need not necessarily be held consecutively. Students should read the timetable for details.

## (6) Examination

The formal examination requirements are stated, however progressive assessment is used in most cases and students are required to submit essays and exercises. Class tests may also be held during the year. Work completed during the year will be taken into account with a student's results at the final examination.

Failure to submit written work may involve exclusion from examinations.

## (7) Content

An outline of subject content.

## (8) Suggested Preliminary Reading

A list of reading material which should help the student gain a basic understanding of a subject. This material should be read before attending the first lecture on the subject.

## (9) Texts

Essential books which are recommended for purchase.

## (10) References

Students should not restrict their reading to texts. Other references are listed to cover various aspects of the subject. Students may need to read all or part of a reference to gain an appreciation of a particular topic.

## Commerce Subject Descriptions

## COMM101 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING FUNDAMENTALS 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturers M. Arnold and N. Hartnett

Prerequisite See Note 1, page 14

Hours Lectures 2 hours per week.

Tutorials 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

## Content

Analysis of the accounting function within the business environment. The development of a conceptual framework of accounting with respect to the preparation of conventional financial reports. Examination of the predominant forms of business organisation (sole traders, partnerships and companies), the relative advantages and disadvantages of each form of business organisation and the primary conventional accounting methods applied to record the financial consequences of business operations.

## Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

## COMM102 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FUNDAMENTALS 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturers N. Hartnett and M. Arnold

Prerequisite Financial Accounting Fundamentals

Hours Lectures 2 hours per week

Tutorials 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

## Content

Consideration of fundamental financial management concepts and practice, and the use of accounting information therein. Introduction to the Australian capital market, and analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

Development of basic management accounting techniques to provide data primarily for internal financial assessments by management, including: allocation of overheads, product costing, budgeting, cost-volume-profit analysis, differential analysis and various capital investment models. These are developed in relation to operating, investment and financing decisions of a business entity.

## Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

## COMM201 CORPORATE ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer P. Stanton/R. Day

Prerequisite Financial Management Fundamentals

Hours Lectures 2 hours per week

Tutorials 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

## Content

Accounting for corporate entities, mechanisms and general method of preparing articulated financial records for corporations' capital and trading activities, leading to the preparation of interim and annual financial statements, and prospectuses, as required under the provisions of the Companies Code and listing and requirements of the Australian Stock Exchange.

Form and content of published financial statements so as to conform with the provisions of the Companies Code, listing requirements of the Australian Stock Exchange, Approved Accounting Standards, and standards issued by The Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia and the Australian Society of Accountants.

## Text and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

## COMM202 CORPORATE FINANCIAL REGULATIONS AND CONTROL 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer P. Stanton/R. Day

Prerequisite Financial Management Fundamentals

Hours Lectures 2 hours per week

Tutorials 2 hours each three weeks.

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

## Content

Study of national and international accounting standards. Mechanics of, and instruments for, effecting the regulation of corporate financial information. The development of ideas on the objectives of corporate accounting within a conceptual frame work.

Analysis of the forces underlying the regulatory mechanisms and their impact on the structure and content of Australian corporate financial reporting and examination of the characteristics of the alternative proposals for the restructuring of accounting.

## Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM203 COSTING PRINCIPLES AND METHOD** 10cp*Offered Semester I**Lecturer* W. Motyka*Prerequisites* Financial Management Fundamentals and either Introductory Quantitative Methods or Introductory Statistics and Introduction to Information Systems.*Hours Lectures* 2 hours per week

Tutorials 1 hour per week

and fortnightly Computer Based Workshops

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment*Content*

The theory and application of conventional costing principles. Cost concepts, classification and estimation; methods of forecasting costs; product costing methods and issues in job costing, process costing, joint and by-product costing; allocation of costs; application of standard costing theory to accounting for manufacturing costs (materials, labour and overhead) and non-manufacturing costs; compilation of budgets. Selected applications of the above, undertaken with the aid of computer spreadsheet software.

*Texts and Reference*

To be advised

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM204 PLANNING, CONTROL AND PERFORMANCE EVALUATION** 10cp*Offered Semester II**Lecturer* W. Motyka*Prerequisite* Costing Principles and Method*Hours Lectures* 2 hours per week

Tutorials 1 hour per week and fortnightly

Computer Based Workshops

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment*Content*

Performance measurement and analysis for planning and control purposes (budget variance analysis for cost and revenue centres), some behavioural aspects of accounting information; performance measurement for service producing entities; extended applications of cost-volume-profit analysis; principles and applications of cost-benefit analysis; accounting issues in transfer pricing, capital investment analysis; inventory cost control models; PERT/cost planning model; accounting applications of linear programming. Selected applications of the above, undertaken with the aid of computer spreadsheet software.

*Text to be advised**References*Emmanuel, C. & Otley, D. 1987, *Accounting for Management Control*, Van Nostrand Reinhold.

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM207 SECURITIES ANALYSIS** 10cp*Offered Semester I**Lecturer* To be advised*Prerequisites* Economics I, Financial Management Fundamentals and either Introductory Quantitative Methods or Introductory Statistics and Introduction to Information Systems.*Advisory Prerequisite* Corporate Accounting and Reporting*Hours Lectures* 2 hours per week

Tutorials 2 hours per fortnight

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment*Content*

An examination of investment alternatives and securities markets; the development of related theories and information which can be used as a basis for optimal investment decisions. The following issues will be examined: Investment goals; basic financial mathematics; valuation of securities; portfolio theory and the capital asset pricing model; type and suitability of information available to investors; behaviour of stock prices, including technical analysis, the efficient market hypothesis; random walk models, insider trading; introduction to option pricing theory.

*Text and References*

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM208 CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT** 10cp*Offered Semester II**Lecturer* To be advised*Prerequisites* Securities Analysis*Advisory Prerequisites* Corporate Accounting and Reporting*Advisory Co-requisite* Corporate Financial Regulation and Control*Hours Lectures* 2 hours per week

Tutorials 2 hours per fortnight

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment*Content*

A critical appraisal of financial issues within the firms such as: establishing objectives and functions of the finance manager; financial planning and control; principles of capital investments; risk analyses and project evaluation; capital structures and cost of capital; working capital management; sources of finance; takeovers and mergers; some aspects of international financing.

*Texts and References*

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM317 TAXATION A***Offered Semester I**Lecturer* I. G. Wallschutzky*Prerequisite* Financial Management Fundamentals*Corequisite* Corporate Accounting and Reporting*Hours Lectures* 2 hours per week

Tutorials 1 hour per week

*Examination* One 3 hour examination progressive assessment*Content*

Income tax law and practice; Income Tax Assessment Act; overview of State and Commonwealth taxes; origins of income tax in Australia; Commonwealth power to levy income tax; calculation of taxable income and tax payable for individuals; assessable income; allowable deductions; capital gains and losses; retirement payments; repairs; depreciation; stock; exempt income; rebates of tax; fringe benefits tax; returns, objections and appeals.

*Texts and References*Mannix, E.F. & Mannix, J.M. 1990, *Leading Cases on Australian Income Tax*, 6th edn, Butterworths.Wallschutzky, I.G. 1990, *Australian Income Tax Questions*, 5th edn, Butterworths.C.C.H., *Australian Income Tax Legislation*, latest edn.

C.C.H. Master Tax Guide, latest edn.

or

Butterworths, *Income Tax Legislation Handbook*, latest edn.**COMM301 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING THEORY CONSTRUCTION** 10cp*Offered Semester I**Lecturer* T.B.A.*Prerequisite* Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and Corporate Accounting and Reporting*Hours Seminars*: 2 hours per week*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment*Content*

Approaches to the formulation of an accounting theory: features, similarities and conflicts between traditional, regulatory, events, behavioural, human information processing, predictive and positive theory. A conceptual framework for financial accounting and reporting; the structure of an accounting theory.

*Texts and References*Belkaoui, A. 1985, *Accounting Theory*, 2nd edn, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM302 RECONSTRUCTION OF ACCOUNTING** 10cp*Offered Semester II**Lecturer* Professor F.L. Clarke*Prerequisites* Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and Corporate Accounting and Reporting*Hours Lectures/Seminars*: 2 hours per week*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment*Content*

Relative roles of positive and normative theory in the context of accounting reform and policy implementation. Conditions precedent for the development of normative propositions in accounting. Examination of fundamental notions of money, purchasing power, prices, price levels and price structures, as established in the economics literature on monetary theory and price theory, and their consequences for financial calculation, monetary measurement and evaluation. Analysis of the different notions of capital, wealth and income, and evaluation of the serviceability of each in the production of data indicative of the financial position of business entities. Adaptive and non-adaptive corporations. Evaluation of alternative data in decision-making settings and audit with respect to adaptive and non-adaptive corporations.

Examination of the development of ideas underlying alternative proposals to incorporate price and/or price level changes in accounting.

*Texts and References*Chambers, R.J. 1966, *Accounting, Evaluation and Economic Behaviour*, Prentice Hall.Chambers, R.J. 1980, *Price Variation and Inflation Accounting*, McGraw Hill.Clarke, F.L. 1982, *The Tangled Web of Price Variation Accounting*, Garland.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM303 ACCOUNTING AND DECISION SUPPORT SYSTEMS** 10cp*Offered Semester I**Lecturer* B. Gibson*Prerequisite* Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation*Hours Lectures/Seminars*: approximately 2 hours per week*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment*Content*

Examination of the use of accounting information in conjunction with various decision support models and techniques. Initial lectures provide a critical evaluation of the effects of relaxing assumptions in the deterministic models previously considered, and the implications of heightened uncertainty and complexity on their relevance in decision-making. Later lectures consider contemporary developments in the management accounting area.



*Texts and References*

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM305 AUDITING THEORY AND METHOD 10cp**

*Offered* Semester I

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisite or Co-requisite* Corporate Accounting and Reporting

*Hours Lectures* 2 hours per week

*Tutorials* 1 hour per week

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment.

*Content*

The major conceptual and technical aspects of auditing. Topics covered will include: the nature and history of auditing, statutory audit requirements; legal responsibilities of the auditor, auditing standards and statements; professional ethics; internal control; internal auditing; audit evidence; audit planning and management; audit reports; verification techniques; aspect of computer auditing.

*Texts and References*

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM306 CONTEMPORARY AUDITING TECHNOLOGY AND ISSUES 10cp**

*Offered* Semester II

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisite* Auditing Theory and Method

*Hours Lectures* 2 hours per week

*Tutorials* 1 hour per week

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

*Content*

Development of the conceptual framework introduced in Auditing Theory and Practice; examination of specialised audit skills and technological developments; analysis of the impact of extant audit practices in selected instances of accounting manipulation and fraud; and analysis of contemporary issues and problems in auditing theory and practice.

Topics covered will include: computer auditing; statistical sampling; audit committees; statistical techniques for analytical review; auditing in the public sector; audit reports: types and implications; comparative international auditing; the auditor and fraud, cases in corporate fraud and failure; distress prediction; the audit "expectation gap".

*Texts and References*

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM307 TAXATION B 10cp**

*Offered* Semester II

*Lecturer* I. G. Wallschutzky

*Prerequisite* Taxation A

*Hours Lectures* 2 hours per week

*Tutorials* 1 hour per week

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

*Content*

Collection and recovery of tax; penalties; prescribed payments; provisional tax; tax agents; prior years' losses carried forward; partnerships; trusts; companies and imputation; assignment of income; primary producers; tax avoidance; foreign tax credits; international agreements; withholding tax.

*Texts and References*

Wallschutzky, I. G. 1990, *Australian Income Tax Questions*, 5th edn, Butterworths.

C.C.H., *Australian Income Tax Legislation*, latest edn.

C.C.H. Master Tax Guide, latest edn.

or

Butterworths, *Income Tax Legislation Handbook*, latest edn.

**COMM308 CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING (a special topic option) 10cp**

*Offered* To be advised

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisite* Financial Accounting Theory Construction or Reconstruction of Accounting

*Hours* Seminars: 2 hours per week

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

*Content*

Selected contemporary issues in financial accounting, especially those arising from contemporary national and international developments in the regulatory and conceptual frameworks for accounting and financial reporting.

*Texts and References*

No text is prescribed.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM309 CORPORATE FINANCIAL INFORMATION ANALYSIS (a special topic option) 10cp**

*Offered* To be advised

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisites* Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Securities Analysis

*Hours* Lectures/Seminars: 2 hours per week

*Examination* Progressive assessment

*Content*

Analysis and critical evaluation of theories and methods used to appraise and predict corporate financial performance. Topics covered include: the validity and usefulness of accounting numbers, industry and economic statistics and stock market data; an evaluation of the theoretical constructs employed in associated empirical research; the resulting implications for investment decision, and the measurement and presentation of accounting information.

*Texts and References*

Foster, G. 1986, *Financial Statement Analysis*, 2nd edn, Prentice Hall.

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM310 ACCOUNTING, ORGANISATIONS AND SOCIETY (a special topic option) 10cp**

*Offered* To be advised

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisite* Corporate Financial Regulation and Control

*Advisory Prerequisite* Financial Accounting Theory Construction or Reconstruction of Accounting

*Hours* Seminars: 2 seminar hours per week

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

*Content*

The role and significance of accounting in society. Social responsibility accounting, employee reporting and the role of accounting in industrial relations. International, public sector and small business issues in accounting.

*Texts and Reference* No Text is prescribed.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM311 ACCOUNTING AND SMALL ENTERPRISE (a special topic option) 10cp**

*Offered* To be advised

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisites* Corporate Financial Regulation and Control, Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation and Corporate Financial Management

*Hours* Lectures/Seminars: 2 hours per week

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

*Content*

Analysis of accounting concepts and procedures in an environment of small privately held enterprises. Small enterprise in the Australian economy; characteristics of small enterprises affecting the use of accounting information; financial reporting considerations (government users, owners as users, creditors and lenders as users, applicability of accounting principles, applicability of accounting standards, the case for differential reporting requirements); management reporting considerations (financial information needs, decision making styles, non-financial information needs, key decision areas); managerial decision considerations (recording and supplying information, costing, position analysis, working capital control, pricing, planning, finance and investment decisions).

*Text and References*

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM312 INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE (as special topic option) 10cp**

*Offered* Semester II

*Lecturer* C. Patel, Professor F.L. Clarke

*Prerequisites* Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Corporate Financial Management

*Hours* Lectures/Seminars: 2 hours per week

*Examination* One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

*Content*

An examination of the multinational firm, the international monetary system and international financial management under exchange risk. Topics covered will include: the foreign exchange market and forecasting foreign exchange rates; measuring and managing foreign exchange exposure; the cost of capital, financial structure and multinational capital budgeting; positioning of funds and current asset management; political risk management; accounting for foreign operations and transactions.

*Texts and References*

Choi, F.D., & Mueller, G.G. 1984, *International Accounting*, Prentice Hall.

Eiteman, D.K. & Stonehill, A.I. 1987, *Multinational Business Finance*, 4th edn, Addison-Wesley.

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester. A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM313 ADVANCED ISSUES  
SECURITIES ANALYSIS** 10cp  
(a special topic option)

*Offered* To be advised

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisites* Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Securities Analysis

*Hours* Seminars: 2 hours per week

*Examination* One 3 hour examination

*Content*

Advanced issues in investment analysis and portfolio selection. Topics will include: measuring returns; derivation of optimal bond portfolios; the construction and use of stock exchange indices; the theory of intertemporal choice; utility theory; state preferences theory; extensions of the capital asset pricing model; arbitrage pricing theory and option pricing theory.

*Texts and References*

Elton, E. & Gruber, M. 1987, *Modern Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis*, Wiley.

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM314 ADVANCED ISSUES IN  
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT** 10cp  
(a special topic option)

*Offered* To be advised

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisites* Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Corporate Financial Management

*Hours* Lectures/Seminars: 2 hours per week

*Examination* Progressive assessment

*Content*

Advanced aspects of corporate financial management and strategic planning. A critical evaluation of classical investment theory. Topics covered will include: an evaluation of the mainstream research on corporate resource allocation and the extant theory of capital budgeting; and analysis of surveys on capital budgeting practices; strategic issues in capital budgeting; the control dimension of capital budgeting; corporate financial planning models; modelling the individual project.

*Texts and References*

Copeland, T.E. & Weston, F.J. 1988, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, 3rd edn, Addison-Wesley.

Derkinderin, F.G. & Crum, R.L. (eds) 1981, *Reading in Strategy for Corporate Investment*, Pitman.

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester. A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM316 BEHAVIOURAL, ORGANISATIONAL  
& SOCIAL ASPECTS OF ACCOUNTING** 10cp

*Offered* Semester II

*Lecturer* T.B.A.

*Prerequisite* Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation

*Hours* Lecture/Seminars: approximately 2 hours per week

*Content*

The content status and historical development of selected issues in Management Accounting. A study of the accounting issues associated with various organisational structures and processes, and the use of accounting information in goal setting, motivation and performance evaluation.

*Texts and References*

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester. A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM401/ ACCOUNTING IV** 80cp  
**COMM402**

*Note:*

*This subject is taken in Year IV of the full-time honours degree in Accounting (or equivalent part-time stages). Full-time applicants should enrol in COMM401 and COMM402. Part-time candidates should enrol in COMM401 in their first year and COMM402 in their second year.*

*Prerequisites* See The Honours Degree - Accounting, page 9.

*Hours* 6-8 hours per week

*Examination* Not less than three 3 hour papers

*Content*

(1) Analytical studies and supervised independent research in advanced financial and management accounting with emphasis on contemporary accounting theory and problems; e.g. Financial Accounting Theory and Construction, and Reconstruction of Accounting; Accounting and Decision Support Systems, and Behavioural Implications of Accounting (whichever not taken previously), contemporary accounting thought, seminar in research methodology, history of accounting thought.

(2) Research Essay.

*Note:*

The Research Essay (one copy only) should normally be submitted by the 10th week of second semester.

*References*

Articles in accounting and other periodicals, excerpts from a wide range of monographs including—

Abdel-Khalik, A. & Ajinkya, B., *Empirical Research in Accounting: A Methodological Viewpoint*, AAA.

Ball, R. et al. 1980, *Share Markets and Portfolio Theory*, Q.U.P.

Chatfield, M. 1974, *A History of Accounting Thought*, Dryden.

Dyckman, T.R. et al 1975, *Efficient Capital Markets and Accounting: A Critical Analysis*, Prentice-Hall.

Mueller, G.G. 1967, *International Accounting*, Macmillan.

## Economics Subject Descriptions

**ECON101 ECONOMICS I** 20cp

*Lecturers* To be advised

*Prerequisite* Nil

*Hours* 3 lecture hours per week, weekly tutorials and fortnightly workshops

*Examination* Two 1-hour quizzes plus one 2-hour examination each semester.

*Content*

This course is designed to introduce the student to the principles of economics. While emphasis through the course is on the theoretical underpinnings of economics the concepts are used to give insight into contemporary issues and problems.

The first semester will examine the principles of Microeconomics and their applications. Microeconomics is concerned with the rules of rationality for decisions made by individuals who wish to maximise their wellbeing, and the impact these decisions have upon the allocation of resources throughout an economy or society. Emphasis will be placed on contrasting theoretical conclusions with real-world praxis.

The second semester is concerned with Macroeconomics. It will involve a study of the relationship between aggregates such as consumption, investment, employment, exchange rates, inflation and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain policy alternatives and some of the problems involved in making appropriate policy decisions. The course will include a discussion of areas of theoretical controversy and provide some explanation as to why economics can advocate incompatible "solutions" to the same problem.

*Texts*

Baumol, W.J., Blinder A.S. et al 1988, *Economics: Principles and Policy*: Australian edn, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

Waud, R., Maxwell, P., & Bonnici J. 1989, *Macroeconomics*, Harper and Row.

Indecs 1990, *State of Play 6*, Allen and Unwin.

Other references to be supplied.

**ECON102 ECONOMIC HISTORY A**

*Lecturer* J.R. Fisher

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial per week

*Examination* End of semester examination and progressive assessment

*Content*

This course looks at the background to modern Australian economic development. Using simple concepts and theory, it examines:

(a) economic growth in prehistoric Australia 5000-200BP (Before the Present).

(b) the background to, origins and economic development of the white settlement in New South Wales 1788-1860 A.D.

*Recommended Reading and Texts*

Blainey, G. 1982, *Triumph of the Nomads*, 2nd edn, Macmillan.

Dingle, T. 1988, *Aboriginal Economy*, Penguin.

Jackson, R.V. 1977, *Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century*, A.N.U. Press.

*References:*

Blainey, G. 1983, *A Land Half Won*, Sun Books.

Nicholas, S. (ed.) 1989, *Convict Workers: Interpreting Australia's Past*

Flood, J. 1989, *Archaeology of the Dreamtime*, 2nd ed, Collins.

**ECON103 AUSTRALIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY**

*Lecturer* P.R. Burn

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and one tutorial per week

*Examination* End of semester examination and progressive assessment

*Content*

This course is intended to provide students with an understanding of how the Australian economy has evolved since 1850. A particular focus is on the relatively poor performance of Australia as compared to most other affluent economies in this period. The importance of the international economy in the process of Australian economic development is stressed as is the changing roles that governments have played in Australian economic experience.

*References:*

Dyster, B., & Meredith, D. 1990, *Australia in the International Economy*, Cambridge.

Boehm, E.A. 1979, *Twentieth Century Economic Development in Australia*, 2nd edn, Longman Cheshire.

Lougheed, A.L. 1988, *Australia and the World Economy*, McPhee Gribble/Penguin.

Maddock, R. & McLean, I.W. (eds) 1987, *The Australian Economy in the Long Run*, Cambridge.

Sinclair, W.A. 1976, *The Process of Economic Development in Australia*, Cheshire.

**ECON104 INTRODUCTORY  
QUANTITATIVE METHODS** 20cp

*Lecturers* M.T. Gordon, G.R. Keating, R.W. McShane, K.M. Renfrew

*Prerequisites* Nil (refer to Section Two of this Handbook for information concerning the advisory mathematics prerequisite for entry to the Faculty)

*Hours* 2 hour lecture and 2 hour laboratory session per week

*Examination* One final examination

*Content*

This course is aimed at giving students a grounding in quantitative methods used in economics, commerce and management and is a prerequisite for other quantitative and computing subjects in the

Faculty. The course covers three broad areas: computing, business statistics (approximately one semester) and mathematical techniques.

**Computing:** Students have access to the Faculty's microcomputer facilities and are taught the use of spreadsheet and statistical software.

**Business statistics:** Topics covered include descriptive statistics, probability theory, introductory sampling and sampling distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, linear correlation and regression analysis, time series analysis and index numbers. Students are expected to use the software packages on the micro-computers of the Faculty.

**Mathematical techniques:** Topics covered include the use of functions in economics, calculus and matrices in economics and Mathematics of Finance.

*Prescribed texts* To be advised

#### References

Berenson, M.L. & Levine, D.M. 1989, *Basic Business Statistics: Concepts and Applications*, Prentice-Hall.

Bowen, E.K. & Starr, M.K. 1983, *Basic Statistics for Business and Economics*, McGraw-Hill.

#### OR

Hamburg, M. 1985, *Basic Statistics: A Modern Approach*, Harcourt Brace

Dowling, E.T. 1980, *Schaum's Outline of Theory and Problems of Mathematics for Economists*, McGraw-Hill.

Hamburg, M. 1987, *Statistical Analysis for Decision Making*, Harcourt Brace.

James, D.E. & Throsby, C.D. 1973, *Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Economics*, Wiley.

Kenkel, J.L. 1984, *Introductory Statistics to Management and Economics*, PWS Publishers.

Leonard, D. 1980 *Mathematical Methods in Accountancy, Economics and Finance*, Prentice-Hall.

O'Brien, D.I., Lewis, D.E. and Guest, J.F. 1989, *Mathematics for Business and Economics*, Harcourt Brace.

Shelley, G.B. & Cashman T.J. 1990, *Learning to Use Wordperfect, Lotus 1-2-3, and dBase III Plus*, Boyd and Fraser Publishing Co.

Tan, S.T. 1988, *College Mathematics*, PWS-Kent.

#### ECON201 ECONOMICS II 20cp

*Prerequisite* Economics I (ECON101)

*Hours* 3 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

*Examination* Two 3 hour papers

#### Content

##### (i) Microeconomics

*Lecturers* P.R. Anderson and C.W. Stahl

This section covers some specialised microeconomic topics not covered in Economics I. The following subjects are amongst those considered: Theories of production and consumption: Pareto optimality conditions, market failure, special aspects of

imperfect competition and microeconomic aspects of distribution theory.

##### (ii) Macroeconomics

*Lecturers* W.F. Mitchell and A.C. Oakley

The principal part of the course deals with the determination of the level of economic activity in the macroeconomy. This work stresses the interdependent nature of economic activity, the linkages between the major macroeconomic markets, and the implications of these linkages and interdependencies for the effective operation of macroeconomic policy.

Models which seek to explain the determination of aggregate economic activity are developed. The role of the Government in influencing aggregate demand for goods in the economy is examined together with the implications of alternative theories of consumption and investment expenditures. Analysis of the determinants of the supply and demand for money provides an understanding of the linkages between the real and financial sectors of the economy. Alternative theories of inflation are examined and the influence of external factors on the domestic economy considered.

The models of macroeconomic activity provide a foundation for the discussion of macroeconomic policy. Beginning with the theory of macroeconomic policy, the nature of the instruments/targets problems is discussed. In the context of the 'Keynesian'/'Monetarist' controversy, the need for discretionary policy is examined. The effectiveness of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies in the Australian institutional environment is considered with specific reference made to the Balance of Payments constraint and exchange rate policy.

#### Texts:

##### (i) Microeconomics:

Landsburg, Steven E. 1989, *Price Theory and Applications*, Dryden Press, Chicago.

Tisdell, C.A. 1982, *Microeconomics of Markets*, Wiley, Brisbane.

##### (ii) Macroeconomics:

To be advised.

#### References:

##### (i) Microeconomics:

Tisdell, C.A. 1982, *Microeconomics of Markets*, Wiley, Brisbane.

Eckert, Ross D. & Leftwich, Richard H. 1988, *The Price System and Resource Allocation*, 10th edn, Dryden Press, Chicago.

Maddala, G.S. & Miller, Ellen 1989, *Microeconomics: Theory and Applications*, McGraw-Hill, New York.

Pindyck, Robert S. & Rubinfeld, Daniel L. 1989, *Microeconomics*, Macmillan, New York.

Glahe, Fred R. & Lee Dwight R. 1981, *Microeconomics: Theory and Applications* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, New York.

Nicholson, Walter 1987, *Intermediate Microeconomics and its Applications*, 4th edn, Dryden Press, Chicago.

##### (ii) Macroeconomics:

Indecs 1990, *State of Play 6*, Allen & Unwin.

#### ECON202/ EUROPEAN ECONOMIC HISTORY 20cp ECON302

*Lecturer* S.R. Shenoy

*Prerequisites* For ECON202, Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Economics 1 (ECON101)

*Prerequisites* For ECON302, 20 Credit points from Group B Economic History.

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week and a fortnightly tutorial.

*Examination* End of Semester and progressive assessment

#### Content

Economic Growth in Europe Britain and the world economy from the end of the medieval period to 1914.

#### References

Crafts, N.F.R. 1985, *The British Economy in the Industrial Revolution*, Oxford.

Clay, C.G.A. 1984, *Economic Expansion and Social Change: England, 1500 - 1700*, 2 vols, Cambridge.

Davis, Ralph 1973, *The Rise of the Atlantic Economies*, London.

Floud, R. & McCloskey, D.N. (eds) 1981, *The Economic History of Britain Since 1700*, 2 vols, Cambridge.

Jones, E.L. 1988, *Growth Recurring*, Oxford.

Pollard, Sidney 1981, *Peaceful Conquest: The Industrialisation of Europe 1760 - 1970*, Oxford.

#### ECON203/ ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY I 10cp ECON303

Not offered in 1992

*Lecturer* H.W. Dick

*Prerequisites* For ECON203 Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Economics I (ECON101)

*Prerequisites* For ECON303 20 credit points from Group B Economic History

*Hours* 2 hours per week

*Examination* End of semester

#### Content

##### Economic History of Indonesia

The economic history of Indonesia from the prosperous sixteenth century to the contemporary New Order. Topics are trade and urbanisation, village economy and agriculture, taxation and welfare and entrepreneurship and the state.

#### References

Booth, A. 1988, *Agricultural Development in Indonesia*, Allen & Unwin.

Broeze, F. (ed) 1989, *Brides of the Sea*, NSW UP.

Booth, A. et al (eds) 1990, *Indonesian Economic History in the Dutch Period*, Yale Southeast Asia Studies.

Elson, R. 1984, *Javanese Peasants and the Colonial Sugar Industry*, Oxford U.P.

Reid, A. 1988, *Southeast Asia in the Age of Commerce 1450-1680*, Yale U.P.

Robison, R. 1986, *Indonesia: The Rise of Capital*, Allen & Unwin.

#### ECON204/ ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY II 10cp ECON304

*Lecturer* S.R. Shenoy

*Prerequisites* For ECON204 Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Economics I (ECON101)

For ECON304 20 credit points from Group B Economic History

*Hours* 2 hours lectures per week, one hour tutorial per fortnight

*Examination* End of semester and progressive assessment

#### Content

Japanese Economic History

The economic development of Japan from circa 1600 to the period after 1945. Major topics are the Tokugawa heritage, the economic transformation since 1868 and government and business in modern Japan.

#### Texts:

Macpherson, W.J. 1987, *The Economic Development of Japan c. 1868-1941*, Macmillan.

Minami, R. 1986, *The Economic Development of Japan*, Macmillan.

#### References

Allen, G.C. 1981, *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan*, 4th edn, Allen & Unwin.

Jansen, M. & Rozman, G. 1986, *Japan in Transition: From Tokugawa to Meiji*, Princeton U.P.

Lockwood, W.W. 1970, *The Economic Development of Japan*, Princeton U.P.

Smith T.C. 1959, *The Agrarian Origins of Modern Japan*, Stanford U.P.

#### ECON205/ ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY III 10cp ECON305

*Lecturers* J.R. Fisher

*Prerequisites* For ECON205 Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Economics I (ECON101)

*Prerequisites* For ECON305 20 credit points from Group B Economic History

*Hours* 2 hours lectures per week, one hour tutorial per fortnight

*Examination* End of semester and progressive assessment

#### Content

Modern Chinese Economic History

Economic growth of China before 1949. Major topics are the

spread of the market economy, population growth and the impact of the West.

*Text:*

Eastman, L.E. 1989, *Family, Fields and Ancestors*, Oxford UP.

*References*

Elvin, M. 1973, *The Pattern of the Chinese Past*, Methuen.

Fairbank, J.K. & Liu, K.C. (eds) 1980, *The Cambridge History of China*, vol. II, Cambridge U.P.

Jones E.L. 1988, *Growth Recurring*, Oxford UP.

Myers, R.H. 1980, *The Chinese Economy, Past and Present*, Wadsworth.

Grove, L. & Daniels, C. (eds) 1984, *State and Society in China*, Tokyo UP.

**ECON208 COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS A 10cp**

*Lecturer* J.C.de Castro Lopo

*Prerequisite* Economics I (ECON101)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week

*Examination* Examination and progressive assessment

*Content*

An introduction to the description, classification and analysis of economic systems. After establishing a rigorous basis for systemic enquiry, attempts are made both to analyse individual economic systems and to perform valid inter-system comparisons with particular focus on managed capitalist systems eg The United States, France, Japan, Holland and Sweden.

*References*

Bornstein, M. (ed) 1985, *Comparative Economic Systems: Models and Cases*, 5th edn, Irwin.

Haitani, K. 1986, *Comparative Economic Systems: Organizational and Managerial Perspectives*, Prentice-Hall.

Kohler, H. 1989, *Comparative Economic Systems*, Scott, Foresman.

Ward, I.D.S. & Wright, J.C.G. 1977, *An Introduction to Market Capitalism*, Longman Cheshire.

Zimbalist, A. & Sherman, H.J. 1984, *Comparing Economic Systems: A Political-Economic Approach*, Academic Press.

**ECON209 COMPARATIVE MODELS AND CASES 10cp**

*Lecturer* J.C.de Castro Lopo

*Prerequisite* Economics I (ECON101)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week

*Examination* Progressive assessment and examination

*Content*

Continuation of the work in systemic description, classification and analysis undertaken in ECON208. Emphasis is placed on economic systems with large components of centralised decision-making, including existing command systems, labour-managed systems and systems in transition. The subject may be taken

independently of comparative Economic Systems A, which is not a requirement. Case study material will include the USSR, China, Hungary and Yugoslavia.

*References*

Bornstein, M. (ed) 1985, *Comparative Economic Systems: Models and Cases*, 5th edn, Irwin.

Kohler, H. 1989, *Comparative Economic Systems*, Scott, Foresman.

Zimbalist, A. & Sherman, H.J. 1984, *Comparing Economic Systems*, Academic Press.

**ECON210 POLITICAL ECONOMICS 10cp**

*Lecturer* K.J.Burgess and R.H.Green

*Prerequisite* Economics I (ECON101)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week

*Examination* One 3 hour paper and other assessment

*Content*

This course will examine a range of economic issues and theories within a political context. Contemporary policy questions such as the environment, unemployment, income distribution and the role of planning and markets, will be evaluated. Emphasis is placed upon ideology, power and conflict in the assessment of these issues.

*References*

Byrt, W. 1990, *Business and Government in Australia*, Macmillan.

Deane, P. 1989, *The State and the Economic System: An Introduction to the History of Political Economy*, OUP.

Eatwell, J. & Milgate, M. (eds) 1984, *Keynes's Economics and the Theory of Value and Distribution*, Duckworth.

Fitzgerald, T. 1990, *Between Life and Economics*, ABC.

Galbraith, J. 1977, *The Age of Uncertainty*, Hutchinson.

Hodgson, G. 1984, *The Democratic Economy: A New Look at Planning, Markets and Power*, Penguin.

Jennet, C. & Stewart, R. 1990, *Hawke and Australian Public Policy*, Macmillan.

Roddick, J. 1988, *The Dance of Millions*, Latin American Bureau.

Schumpeter, J. 1943, *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy*, Unwin.

**ECON211 THEORY OF PUBLIC CHOICE 10cp**

Not offered in 1992

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisites* Economics I (ECON101)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week

*Examination* One 3 hour paper

*Content*

This course is analytical in nature and concerned with economic principles governing political behaviour. The theory of public or social choice can be viewed as an extension of welfare economics. Traditionally, welfare economics deals with questions

of allocation and distribution in the context of market interaction. Related questions can be asked where choice is determined by political interaction. Topics include aspects of conflict theory, of game theory, and of voting theory.

*References*

Boulding, K. 1962, *Conflict and Defense*, Harper.

Colman, A. 1982, *Game Theory and Experimental Games*, Pergamon Press.

Frey, B.A. 1983, *Democratic Economic Policy*, Oxford.

Frohlich, N. & Oppenheimer, J.A. 1978, *Modern Political Economy*, Prentice Hall.

Mueller, D.C. 1979, *Public Choice*, Cambridge.

Olson, M. 1982, *The Rise and Decline of Nations*, Yale UP.

Schellenberg, J.A. 1982, *The Science of Conflict*, OUP.

Tullock, G. 1967, *Towards a Mathematics of Politics*, Ann Arbor.

Van den Doel, H. 1979, *Democracy and Welfare Economics*, Cambridge.

Weintraub, E.R. 1975, *Conflict and Co-operation in Economics*, Macmillan

**ECON216 INDUSTRY ECONOMICS A 10cp**

*Lecturer* P.J.C.Stanton and C.J.Aislabie

*Prerequisite* Economics I (ECON101)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week

*Examination* One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment by essays, depending on enrolment

*Content*

The following content outline and reference list is an approximate guide to the course as taught in 1991 but may be subject to alteration in 1992.

The study of market structure, conduct and performance, with particular reference to Australian government policies in the area. The topics include: extensions to the theory of the firm; the role of the large corporation in industry; the importance of growth and profitability objectives; integration, diversification and merger; determinants of market structure (stochastic processes, cost conditions, advertising etc.); relationships between structure and market conduct, reasons for government intervention.

*References*

Clarke, R. 1985, *Industrial Economics*, Blackwell.

Clarke, R. & McGuinness, T. (ed) 1987, *The Economics of the Firm*, Blackwell.

Devine, P.J. et al 1985, *An Introduction to Industrial Economics*, 4th edn, Allen & Unwin.

George, K.D. & Joll, C. 1981, *Industrial Organisation*, Allen & Unwin.

Martin, S. 1988, *Industrial Economics*, Macmillan.

Shepherd, W.G. 1985, *The Economics of Industrial Organisation*, 2nd edn, Prentice-Hall.

Scherer, F.M. 1980, *Industrial Market Structure and Economic Performance*, 2nd edn, Rand McNally.

**ECON217 INDUSTRY ECONOMICS B 10cp**

*Lecturer* C.J.Aislabie and P.J.C.Stanton

*Prerequisite* Industry Economics A (ECON216)

*Hours* 2 hours per week

*Examination* One 2 hour paper plus seminar

*Content*

The following content outline is an approximate guide to the course as taught in 1991 but may be subject to alterations in 1992.

The course provides a study of the causes and suggested remedies for the malaise that has been said to characterise Australian industry in recent times. The incentives and impediments to structural adjustment within the Australian economy will be examined. Students will be introduced to Australian industry data sources. The structure and uses of the ASIC will be examined. Students will be expected to prepare a research paper and present the findings at a class seminar.

*References*

There is no one set text recommended for purchase, but a list of references (mainly Industries Assistance Commission and Bureau of Industry Economics reports and papers) will be provided.

**ECON218 PROBLEMS OF DEVELOPING COUNTRIES 10cp**

*Lecturer* C.W.Stahl and M.A.Hossain

*Prerequisite* Economics I (ECON101)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

*Examination* One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment

*Content*

The course commences with a discussion of the concepts of development and poverty. Major topics to follow are: growth, poverty and income distribution; population growth and development; rural-urban migration; industrial and agricultural development policies, government policies and economic growth; foreign aid and economic growth; and foreign trade and economic growth. Throughout the course case study materials from various Third World countries will be used, with particular emphasis on South-east Asia.

*Text*

Todaro, M.P. 1988, *Economic Development in the Third World*, 4th edn, Longman Cheshire.

*References*

Booth, A. & Sundrum, R.M. 1984, *Labour Absorption in Agriculture*, Oxford U.P.

Gemmell, N. 1987, *Surveys in Development Economics*, Blackwell.

Gillis, M. et al. 1983, *Economics of Development*, Norton.

Meier, G.M. (ed) 1988, *Leading Issues in Economic Development*, 5th edn, Oxford.

**ECON 230 INTRODUCTORY LABOUR ECONOMICS 10cp**

Lecturer B.L.J.Gordon

Prerequisite Economics I (ECON101)

This course is not available to students who have passed the old ECON206.

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment

**Content**

The purpose of this course is to offer an introduction to the multi-faceted perspectives of the economics of labour markets and wage determination. Topics include: alternate models of the labour market; analysis of the demand for and supply of labour services; human capital theory; theories of wage determination; bargaining theory and wages; wage structure differentials; the wage share in national income.

**References**

Kaufman, B.E. 1989, *The Economics of Labor Markets and Labor Relations*, 2nd edn, Dryden.

Norris, K. 1989, *The Economics of Australian Labour Markets*, 2nd edn, Longman Cheshire.

Whitfield, K. 1987, *The Australian Labour Market*, Harper and Row.

Whitfield, K. (ed) 1989, *Contemporary Issues in Labour Economics*, Harper and Row.

King, J.E. 1990, *Labour Economics: an Australian Perspective*, Macmillan.

McConnell, C.R. & S.L. Brue 1989, *Contemporary Labor Economics*, 2nd edn, McGraw-Hill.

**ECON 240 INTRODUCTORY ECONOMETRICS 10cp**

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON104)

Offered Semester I

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 hour tutorial per week

Examination One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment.

**Content**

The course extends the economic statistics component of Introductory Quantitative Methods to include two-sample hypothesis testing (means and proportions) and k-sample hypothesis testing (analysis-of-variance and Chi-square tests). The simple regression model is extended to the multiple regression model and the basic assumptions and problems of econometrics are discussed. Hypothesis testing in the classical general linear model framework is also covered. Detailed economic applications are investigated using software packages such as SHAZAM, MINITAB and DX.

**Text**

Berenson, M.L. & Levine, D.M. 1989, *Basic Business Statistics*, 4th edn, Prentice Hall.

**References**

Hamburg (4th ed) 1987, *Statistical Analysis for Decision Making*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

Brown, W.S. 1991, "Introducing Econometrics", West Publishing Co.

Joiner, B.L., Ryan, B.F. et al 1985, *Minitab Student Handbook*, Duxbury.

Kenkel, J.L. 1990, *Introductory Statistics for Management and Economics*, PWS.

Lapin, L.L., *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

Mansfield, E. 1990, *Statistics for Business & Economics*, W.W. Norton & Co.

White, K., Haun, S., & Horsman, SHAZAM: *User's Reference Manual*, UBC.

**ECON241 ECONOMETRICS I**

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Econometrics (ECON240)

Offered Semester II

Hours 2 lecture hours plus 1 tutorial hour

Examination One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment

**Content**

This course examines those mathematical and statistical techniques, necessary to undertake a detailed reading of econometrics. Particular emphasis is given to the derivation of the general linear model in matrix form and the least squares estimators, including their properties and distributions under the classical assumptions.

**Texts**

Hoel, P.G. 1984, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, Wiley.

Johnston, J. 1987, *Econometric Methods*, McGraw-Hill.

Judge, G., Hill, R., Griffiths, W., Lutkepohl, H., & Lee, T. 1988, *Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Econometrics*, John Wiley.

**ECON242 APPLIED ECONOMETRICS I 10cp**

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Econometrics (ECON240)

Offered Semester II

Hours 2 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours

Examination To be advised

**Content**

The course is designed to give economics and commerce students a working knowledge of the common econometric tests found in the journal literature, using the econometric package SHAZAM and the DX database. Topics include multicollinearity, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity, dummy variables, non-parametric testing and Bayesian decision theory.

Text To be advised

**References**

Brennan, M. & Carroll, T. 1987, *Preface to Quantitative Economics and Econometrics*, 4th edn, South Western Publishing Co.

Doran, N.E. & Guise, J.W.B. 1984, *Single Equation Methods in Econometrics - Applied Regression Analysis*, UNE Monograph.

Gujarati, D. 1988, *Basic Econometrics*, 2nd edn, McGraw-Hill.

Hamburg 1987, *Statistical Analysis for Decision Making*, 4th edn, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

Maddala, G.S. 1988, *Introduction to Econometrics*, Macmillan.

Ramanathan, R. 1989, *Introductory Econometrics with Applications*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

White, K.J. & Bui, L.T.M. 1988, *Basic Econometrics: a Computer Handbook using SHAZAM for use with Grejarati*, McGraw-Hill.

**ECON243 MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS A 10cp**

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON104) or Mathematics 103

Offered Semester I

Hours 2 lecture hours

Examination: One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment

**Content**

This course is designed primarily to provide an introduction to mathematical tools used in economics and econometrics. The topics dealt with include economic applications of differential and integral calculus, the principles of matrix algebra and its application to input/output analysis and linear programming.

**Texts**

Glaister, S. 1984, *Mathematical Methods for Economist*, 3rd edn, Basil Blackwell.

**References**

Archibald, G.C. & Lipsey, R.G., *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics*, Weidenfeld and Nicholson.

Chiang, A., *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics*, McGraw-Hill.

**ECON220 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIA 10cp**

Lecturers D.K. Macdonald & J.R. Fisher

Prerequisite Economics I (ECON101) or Economic History A (ECON103) or Law subjects to the value of 20 credit points

Hours Two lecture hours per week plus 1 hour tutorial per fortnight

Examination One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment

**Content**

This course aims to provide students with an introduction to industrial relations concepts and tools of analysis in both the international and Australian contexts. Special emphasis will be

given to the origins and historical development of the main Australian institutions.

**Text**

Deery, S. & Plowman, D. 1991, *Australian Industrial Relations*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

**References**

Dabscheck B. & Niland, J. 1981, *Industrial Relations in Australia*, Allen and Unwin.

Ford, G.W. et al (eds) 1987, *Australian Labour Relations: Readings*, 4th edn, Macmillan.

Macintyre, S. & Mitchell, R. (eds) 1989, *Foundations of Arbitration*, Oxford UP.

Turner, I. & Sandercock, L. 1983, *In Union is Strength*, 3rd edn, Nelson.

**ECON221 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIB 10cp**

Lecturer R.H. Green

Prerequisite Industrial Relations IIA (ECON220)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment

**Content**

This course focuses on Australia's conciliation and arbitration system. It covers the structures and processes of conciliation and arbitration, the law governing strikes and industrial action, the principles and operation of wages policy and the nature and direction of industrial relations reform.

**Texts**

Deery, S. & Plowman, D. *Australian Industrial Relations*, 3rd edn, McGraw Hill.

Creighton, B. & Stewart, A. 1990, *Labour Law: An Introduction*, Federation Press.

**References**

Easson M. & Shaw J. (eds) 1990, *Transforming Industrial Relations*, Pluto Press.

Ford W., Hearn, J., et al (eds) 1987, 4th edn, *Australian Labour Relations: Readings*, Macmillan.

Mitchell, R. & MacIntyre, S. (eds) 1989, *Foundations of Arbitration: The Origins and Effects of State Compulsory Arbitration*, Oxford University Press.

**ECON301 ECONOMICS III 20cp**

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Economics II (ECON201)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week plus 1 seminar hour per fortnight

Examination 1 examination first semester, 1 examination second semester

**Content**

This course will cover applied issues in micro and macroeconomics. It is compulsory for BEc students, but optional

for others. It is intended to round out issues not fully developed in Economics II.

#### References

To be advised.

### ECON306 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS A 10cp

Lecturer P.J.Stanton

Prerequisite Economics II (ECON201)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination 3 hour exam and progressive assessment

#### Content

The following content outline is an approximate guide to the course as taught in 1991 but may be subject to alteration in 1992.

The theory and analysis of international trade and policy. This covers the role and scope for international specialization, the gains from trade, optimal trade intervention, the effects of trade at the national and international levels and the theory of preferential trading. Australian illustrations are used wherever possible.

#### Text

To be advised.

#### Reference

Baldwin, R.E. & Richardson, S.E. (eds) 1986, *International Trade and Finance*, 3rd edn, Boston, Little Brown.

### ECON307 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS B 10cp

Lecturers P.R.Anderson, P.J.C.Stanton & S.R.Shenoy

Prerequisite International Economics A (ECON306)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment

#### Content

The following content outline is an approximate guide to the course as taught in 1991 but may be subject to alteration in 1992.

The course covers theory and policy relating to foreign exchange markets and exchange rate determination; money; interest rates and exchange rates; fixed exchange rates and foreign exchange intervention; the international monetary system and international macroeconomic policy.

#### Text

To be advised.

### ECON308 MACROECONOMIC PLANNING 10cp

(May also be taken as Economics IV topic)

Lecturer J.C. de Castro Lopo

Prerequisite Economics II (ECON201) and Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON104)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment

#### Content

An introduction to some central issues in the theory and

50

implementation of macroeconomic planning, with particular emphasis on the logic, specification and structure of planning models, rather than on problems of statistical estimation.

A number of case studies are surveyed: illustrations are drawn both from market and from command systems as well as from systems in transition.

#### Texts

Bowles, R.A. & Whyne, D.K., *Macroeconomic Planning*, Allen & Unwin.

Challen, D.W. & A.T. Hagger, *Modelling the Australian Econom*, Longman Cheshire.

Ellman, M., *Socialist Planning*, Cambridge UP,

*Soviet Planning Today*, Cambridge UP.

### ECON309 URBAN ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer S.N.Jacobi

Prerequisite Economics II (ECON201)

Hours 1-1/2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Assessment To be determined

#### Content

This course provides a survey of the economic issues arising within the particular framework of the urban or metropolitan environment with emphasis on the major contemporary socio-economic issues: poverty, crime, congestion, sprawl, slum development, and decline in the quality of life. The course also includes discussion of the following topics: the relation of cities to the national and regional economy; central place theory and location analysis; housing and land use theory; urban economic development and growth; urban sociology; urban planning; public policy and welfare.

#### References

Bish, R.L. & Nourse, H.O. 1975, *Urban Economics and Policy Analysis*, McGraw-Hill.

Brown, D.M. 1974, *Introduction to Urban Economics*, Academic Press.

Edel, M. & Rothenburg, J. 1974, *Readings in Urban Economics*, Macmillan

Hirsch, W.Z. 1973, *Urban Economic Analysis*, McGraw-Hill.

Leahy, W.H., McKee, D.L., & Dean, R.D. 1970, *Urban Economics*, Free Press.

Neutze, M. 1978, *Australian Urban Policy*, Allen & Unwin.

Perloff, H.S. & Wingo, L. 1968, *Issues in Urban Economics*, John Hopkins UP.

Richardson, H. 1978, *Urban Economics*, Dayden.

Schreiber, Gatons & Clemmer 1971, *Economics of Urban Problems*, Houghton-Mifflin.

### ECON310 REGIONAL ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer M.T. Gordon

Prerequisites Economics II (ECON201)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination Progressive Assessment

#### Content

The focus of this course is the region as a sub-unit of the national economy. We will be concerned with delineating regional areas and investigating the determinants of regional growth or decline, and how these determinants might be altered by policy. Topics included are: regional accounts; regional macro models; factor mobility; regional growth; techniques of regional analysis (eg export base models, shift-share, input-output models, econometric models); contemporary patterns of regional change in Australia; policy issues.

#### References

Armstrong, H. & Taylor, J. 1987, *Regional Economics and Policy*, Philip Allan.

Beckman, M. 1968, *Location Theory*, Random House.

Brown, A.J. & Burrows, E.M. 1977, *Regional Economic Problems*, Allen & Unwin.

Butler, G.J. & Mandeville, T.D. 1981, *Regional Economics: An Australian Introduction*, UQP.

Gore, C 1984, *Regions in Question: Space, Development theory and Regional Policy*, Methuen.

Isard, W 1960, *Methods of Regional Analysis*, MIT Press.

Jensen, R.C., Mandeville, T.D. et al 1979, *Regional Economic Planning*, Croom Helm.

McKee, D.L., Dean, R.D. et al (eds) 1970, *Regional Economics*, Free Press.

Nourse, H.O. 1968, *Regional Economics*, McGraw-Hill.

Richardson, H.W. 1979, *Regional Economics*, Illinois UP.

Richardson, H.W. 1973, *Regional Growth Theor*, Macmillan.

### ECON311 ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer C.W.Stahl

Prerequisite Economics II (ECON201)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination Two 2 hour examinations: mid-semester and final. One research essay

#### Content

Topics covered include: externalities, pollution, valuation of the environment, conservation of living resources, and the economics of natural resources.

#### Text

Pearce, D.W. & Turner, R.K. 1990, *Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment*, Harvester Wheatsheaf.

#### References

Baumol, W.J. & Oates, W.E. 1979, *Economics, Environmental Policy and the Quality of Life*, Prentice Hall.

Common, M. 1988, *Environmental and Resource Economics: An Introduction*, Longman.

Harris, S. & Taylor, G. 1982, *Resource Development and the Future of Australian Society*, CRES.

Hartwick, J.M. & Olewiler, N.D. 1986, *The Economics of Natural Resource Use*, Harper and Row.

Johansson, P. 1987, *The Economic Theory and Measurement of Environmental Benefits*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Kneese, A.V. & Sweeney, J.L. (eds) 1986, *Handbook of Natural Resource and Energy Economics*, North Holland.

Seneca, J.J. & Taussig, M.K. 1984, *Environmental Economics*, Prentice-Hall.

Simon, J. 1981, *The Ultimate Resource*, Martin Robertson.

Tietenberg, T. 1988, *Environmental & Natural Resource Economics*, 2nd edn, Scott Foresman & Co.

World Commission on Environment and Development 1987, *Our Common Future*, Oxford University Press.

### ECON312 MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer C.J.Aislabie

Prerequisite Economics II (ECON201)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

#### Content

The content of the course can be gauged from a perusal of the textbook. The application of statistical methods in a managerial context should be particularly noted.

#### Text

Peppers, L.C. & Bails, D.G. 1987, *Managerial Economics*, Prentice Hall.

### ECON313 GROWTH AND FLUCTUATIONS 10cp

Lecturers A.C.Oakley and W.F.Mitchell

Prerequisites Economics II (ECON201)

Hours 2 lecture hours for one semester

Examination One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment

#### Content

The course is devoted to a study of the various dimensions of the evolution and 'motion' of the capitalist economic system through time. It considers explanations of capital accumulation and structural change, real economic growth and fluctuations in growth rates. Specific topics will include expanding reproduction and balanced growth, capital accumulation and income distribution, short-term fluctuations, and the role of innovations and technological change in growth and fluctuations.

#### References

Harris, D.J. 1978, *Capital Accumulation and Income Distribution*, Routledge.

Kalecki, M. 1971, *Selected Essays on the Dynamics of the Capitalist Economy*, Cambridge UP.

Kregel, J. 1971, *Rate of Profit, Distribution and Growth: Two Views*, Macmillan.



Lowe, A. 1976, *The Path of Economic Growth*, Cambridge UP.  
Oakley, A. 1990, *Schumpeter's Theory of Capitalist Motion*, Edward Elgar.

Pasinetti, L. 1974, *Growth and Income Distribution*, Cambridge UP.

**ECON314 TOPICS IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 10cp**

*Lecturers* C.W.Stahl & H.W.Dick

*Advisory Prerequisite* Problems of Developing Countries (ECON218)

*Prerequisite* Economics II (ECON201)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week

*Examination* One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment

*Content*

Topics include dual economy models, mobilisation of resources, labour migration, industrialisation strategies in East and Southeast Asia, and the Green Revolution.

*References*

Ariff, M. & Hill, H. 1985, *Export-Oriented Industrialisation: The ASEAN Experience*, Allen & Unwin.

Booth, A. 1988, *Agricultural Development in Indonesia*, Allen & Unwin.

Gillis, M., Perkins D. et al 1983, *Economics of Development*, Norton.

Hughes, H. 1988, *Achieving Industrialisation in East Asia*, Cambridge UP

Meier, G.M. (ed) 1988, *Leading Issues in Economic Development*, 5th edn, Oxford UP.

Todaro, M.P. 1988, *Economic Development in the Third World*, 4th edn, Longman Cheshire.

**ECON315 PUBLIC FINANCE 10cp**

*Lecturer* C.J.Aislabie

*Prerequisite* Economics II (ECON201)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

*Examination* One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

*Content*

The effects of government intervention in the economy through the budget and inter-governmental fiscal relationships are examined.

At the microeconomic level, there is an analysis of the effects of tax and expenditure policies on, in particular, community welfare and incentives. At the macroeconomic level, aggregate models are used to analyse the relation of fiscal policy to other economic policies for stability and growth.

*References*

Brown, C.V. & Jackson, P.M. 1982, *Public Sector Economics*, Martin Robertson.

Buchanan, J.M. & Flowers, M.R. *The Public Finances*, Irwin.

Groenewegen, P.D. 1990, *Public Finance in Australia: Theory and Practice*, Prentice-Hall.

Houghton, R.W. (ed) 1970, *Public Finance*, Penguin.

Johansen, L. 1965, *Public Economics*, North Holland.

Mishan, E.J. 1982, *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, Allen & Unwin.

Musgrave, R.A. & P.B. 1984, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*, McGraw-Hill.

Shoup, C.S. 1969, *Public Finance*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

**ECON316 AUSTRALIAN PUBLIC FINANCE 10cp**

*Lecturer* C.J. Aislabie and P.R. Bum

*Prerequisite* Public Finance

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

*Examination* One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

*Content*

The first part of the course places a heavy emphasis on the economics of taxation in the Australian context. This is followed by a segment which discusses Australian public finance from a macroeconomic point of view. The course is rounded off with an examination of various specialised aspects of Australian public finance.

*References*

Available from lecturers

**ECON317 ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND METHODS A 10cp**

*Lecturer* B.L.J. Gordon

*Prerequisites* Economics II (ECON201)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

*Examination* One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment

*Content*

The course deals with some of the schools and streams of ideas which stand behind modern Economics. Study of pre-modern economic thought has a number of rationales including increased awareness of the ways in which major economists integrated their ideas, and the opportunity to judge the present scope and preoccupations of professional Economics from the perspectives of its former dimensions.

In the course we are concerned mainly with the classical political economy of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Major emphasis is on the ideas of: Adam Smith; Thomas Malthus; David Ricardo and his followers; and, John Stuart Mill. Also, attention is given to the types of economic analysis which preceded the emergence of classical economics. This involves examination of Mercantilism; Physiocracy; and earlier ethical-legal systems.

*Texts*

Blaug, M. 1985, *Economic Theory in Retrospect*, 4th edn, Cambridge UP.

Spiegel, H.W. *The Growth of Economic Thought*, 2nd edn, Prentice-Hall.

Hollander, S. 1987, *Classical Economics*, Basil Blackwell.

*References*

Gordon, B. 1975, *Economic Analysis Before Adam Smith*, Macmillan.

O'Brien, D.P., *The Classical Economists*, Oxford UP.

Lowry, S. Todd (ed), *Pre-Classical Economic*

*Thought*, Kluwer.

**ECON318 ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND METHODS B 10cp**

*Lecturers* A.C.Oakley, S.R. Shenoy

*Prerequisites* Economics II (ECON201)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

*Examination* One 3 hour paper plus progressive assessment

*Content*

The following topics are treated in the course: The political economy of Karl Marx, including a study of his methodology, theory of value, production and distribution and 'laws of motion' of the capitalist system; Joseph Schumpeter's theory of economic development and business cycles in the capitalist economic system; and the essential concepts of the older Austrian School, of whom Menger, Mises and Hayek are considered in some detail, with particular attention being paid to the development of the idea of a spontaneous order and its implications.

*References*

Carver, T. (ed) 1975, *Karl Marx: Texts on Method*, Blackwell.

Hayek, F.A. 1955, *The Counter Revolution of Science*, Free Press.

Hayek, F.A. 1967, *Studies in Philosophy, Politics, Economics*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Hayek, F.A. 1978, *New Studies in Philosophy, Politics, Economics*, Chicago UP.

Howard, M. & King, J. 1975, *The Political Economy of Marx*, Longman.

Marx, K. *Capital*, vol. I, II and III.

Manger, C. 1963, *Problems of Economics and Sociology*, U of Illinois Press.

Mises, L von, 1960, *Epistemological Problems of Economics*, Van Nostrand.

Oakley, A. 1990, *Schumpeter's Theory of Capitalist Motion*, Elgar.

Schumpeter, J.A. 1951, *The Theory of Economic Development*, Harvard UP.

Schumpeter, J.A. 1939, *Business Cycles*, McGraw-Hill.

**ECON319 ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND METHODS C 10cp**

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisite* Economics II (ECON201)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

*Examination* One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment

*Content*

The major topics in this course are the development of the thought of John Maynard Keynes and the evolution of the Austrian school of economics and the role of the 'surplus' approach to value and distribution. Keynes' ideas are followed through from early works, *The Economic Consequences of the Peace* and *The Economic Consequences of Mr Churchill*, to the *General Theory* and its aftermath. The approach to the 'surplus' theory of value and distribution is based on modern interpretations of classical economics and the relationship to Keynes's principle of effective demand. The treatment of the Austrians involves consideration of the major works of the first generation - Menger, von Wieser, and Bohm-Bawerk plus some of the leading ideas of their successors including Mises and Hayek.

*References*

Assayek, F. 1935, *Prices and Production*, Routledge.

Assayek, F. 1939, *Profits, Interest and Investment*, Routledge.

Backhouse, R.A., *A History of Modern Economic Analysis*, Basil Blackwell.

Blaug, M. 1985, *Economic Theory in Retrospect*, 4th edn, Cambridge UP.

Eatwell, J. & Milgate, M. (eds) 1984, *Keynes's Economics and the Theory of Value and Distribution*, Duckworth.

Fitzgibbons, A. 1988, *Keynes's Vision*, Clarendon.

Reekie, W.D. 1984, *Markets, Entrepreneurs and Liberty: an Austrian View of Capitalism*, Wheatsheaf.

Spiegel, H.W., *The Growth of Economic Thought*, 2nd edn, Prentice-Hall.

Shackle, G.L.S. 1967, *The Year of High Theory*, Cambridge UP.

**ECON322 MONETARY THEORY 10cp**

*Lecturers* P.R. Anderson and M.A. Hossain

*Prerequisite* Economics II (ECON201)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week

*Examination* One 3 hour paper

*Content*

This course begins with an examination of the controversy concerning the definition of money and proceeds to a brief overview of the financial system. The classical, Keynesian and Monetarist theories of the role of money in the economy are examined and compared, and their policy implications are analysed. Topics such as the supply and demand for money and the relationship of the real and monetary sectors of the economy are considered in depth. Theories of interest rates, such as the loanable funds approach and the liquidity preference theory are studied, and alternative theories of the term structure of interest

rates are examined. The Availability Doctrine, a theory of interest rate policy, is analysed, and debt management policy is reviewed. The Monetarist, Keynesian and New Classical views on inflation and unemployment are also examined.

**Text**

To be advised.

**References**

Corden, W. 1985, *Inflation, Exchange Rates, and the World Economy*, Clarendon Press.

Davis, K. & Lewis, M. (eds) 1981, *Australian Monetary Economics*, Longman Cheshire.

Dornbusch, R. & Fischer, S. 1988, *Macroeconomics*, 4th edn, McGraw-Hill.

Frenkel, J. & Johnson, H. (eds) 1976, *Monetary Approach to the Balance of Payments*, Toronto UP.

Gordon, R. (ed) 1974, *Milton Friedman's Monetary Framework: A Debate with his Critics*, Chicago UP.

Laidler, D. 1985, *The Demand for Money: Theories and Evidence*, Dun-Donnelley.

Nichols, L. & Smith, E. 1989, *Money and Banking*, Nelson.

Ritter, S. & Silber, W.L. 1980, *Principles of Money, Banking and Financial Markets*, 3rd edn, Basic Books.

Stein, J. 1982, *Monetarist, Keynesian and New Classical Economics*, Basil Blackwell.

**ECON323 FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND POLICY** 10cp

**Lecturer** P.R.Anderson

**Prerequisite** Monetary Theory (ECON322)

**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week

**Examination** One 3 hour paper

**Content**

This course examines the Australian financial system in detail, considering the main financial institutions and markets. The changing structure and operation of the financial system are considered. Particular attention is given to recent reports on the Australian financial system - such as the Campbell Report, and the Martin Review, and recent development in financing. A second main theme is the review of Australian monetary, and broader financial policy in the post World War II period.

**Text**

To be advised

**References**

Hicks, John R. & Wheller, Denise (eds) 1990, *Money and Capital Markets in Australia*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

Davis, K. & Lewis, M. (eds) 1981, *Australian Monetary Economics*, Longman Cheshire.

Moore, D. et al 1988, *Financial Institutions and Markets*, Serendip Publications.

A.G.P.S. 1980, 1981, *The Australian Financial System Inquiry Interim and Final Reports*, Government Printer.

A.G.P.S. 1983, *The Australian Financial System Report of the Review Group*, Government Printer.

**ECON325 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIIA** 10cp

**Lecturer** R.H.Green

**Prerequisite** Industrial Relations IIB (ECON221)

**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week

**Examination** One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment

**Content**

This course covers international and comparative industrial relations. In particular, it compares the framework, conduct and performance of industrial relations in a number of countries and draws implications for Australia. The countries to be studied include the United States, Britain, Germany, France, Italy, Sweden, Canada, Japan and South Korea.

**Texts**

Bamber, G. & Lansbury, R. (eds) 1987, *International and Comparative Industrial Relations*, Allen & Unwin.

Niland, J. & Clarke, O. (eds), *Agenda for Change: An International Analysis of Industrial* 1991, *Relations in Transition*, Allen & Unwin.

**References**

Bean, R. 1987, *Comparative Industrial Relations*

Doeringer, P. (ed), 1981, *Industrial Relations in International Perspective*

**ECON326 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIIB** 10cp

**Lecturer** D.K.Macdonald

**Prerequisite** Industrial Relations IIIA (ECON325)

**Hours** Two lecture hours per week

**Examination** One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment

**Content**

Building on the foundations laid in the earlier industrial relations courses, this course will focus on recent developments and contemporary issues such as award restructuring, enterprise bargaining, wages policy, occupational health and safety and disadvantaged groups in the labour market.

**Text**

Deery, S. & Plowman, D. 1991, *Australian Industrial Relations*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

**References**

Dufty, N. & Fells, R. 1989, *Dynamics of Industrial Relations in Australia*, Prentice Hall.

Ford, G. W. et al (eds) 1987, *Australian Labour Relations: Readings*, 4th edn, Macmillan.

**ECON330 LABOUR ECONOMICS I** 10cp

**Lecturers** K.J.Burgess and M.J.Watts

**Prerequisites** Introductory Labour Economics and Economics II. This course is also available to students who have passed the old ECON206 or ECON207.

**Hours** 2 one hour lectures per week and a fortnightly tutorial.

**Examination** End of semester examination and progressive assessment.

**Content**

A more advanced treatment of important theoretical issues in labour economics is presented in this subject.

**Text**

King, John E. 1990, *Labour Economics: An Australian Perspective*, Macmillan.

**References**

A list of references will be distributed in the first lecture

**ECON331 LABOUR ECONOMICS II** 10cp

**Lecturers** B.Hughes and W.F.Mitchell

**Prerequisites** Labour Economics I

**Hours** 2 one hour lectures per week and a fortnightly tutorial.

**Examination** End of semester examination and progressive assessment.

**Content**

The course will examine contemporary issues in labour economics theory and policy, with an emphasis on Australia. Topics include labour market discrimination and segregation, inflation and unemployment, the effects of the Prices and Incomes Accord and special labour market programmes.

**References**

A list of references will be distributed in the first lecture

**ECON340 ECONOMETRICS II**

**Lecturers** To be advised

**Prerequisite** Econometrics I (ECON241), Applied Econometrics (ECON213) or Advanced Statistical Analysis (ECON215)

**Offered** Semester I

**Hours** 2 lecture hours plus one tutorial hour

**Examination** One 2 hour examination plus progressive assessment

**Content**

This is a course in econometric theory which investigates the consequences of violating the classical assumptions of the General Linear Model. Topics include non-spherical disturbances, multicollinearity, dummy variable maximum likelihood estimation, time series models, cointegration, models of expectations, errors in variables, qualitative dependent variables.

**Texts**

Judge, G., Carter Hill, R., Griffiths, W., Lutkepohl, H. & Lee, T.C. 1988, *Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Econometrics*, Wiley.

Johnston, J. 1984, *Econometric Methods*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

**References**

Maddala, G.S. 1988, *Introduction to Econometrics*, Macmillan.

Pindyck, R.S. & Rubinfeld, D.L. 1991, *Econometric Models and Economic Forecasts*, McGraw-Hill.

**ECON341 ECONOMETRICS III**

**Lecturers** To be advised

**Prerequisite** Econometrics II (ECON340)

**Offered** Semester II

**Hours** 2 lecture hours plus one tutorial hour

**Examinations** One 2 hour examination plus progressive assessment.

**Content**

Single equation econometric models are extended to systems of equations, including recessive systems, Zellner's SURE systems and simultaneous econometric models. Estimation and forecasting of simultaneous econometric models and dynamic time series models is investigated.

**Texts**

As for Econometrics II (ECON340)

**ECON342 APPLIED ECONOMETRICS II**

**Lecturers** To be advised

**Prerequisite** Applied Econometrics I, (ECON242), Econometrics I (ECON241), or Applied Econometrics (ECON213).

**Offered** Semester II

**Hours** 2 lecture hours, one tutorial hour

**Examination** One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment

**Content**

Further testing of applied econometric models is covered, including distributed lags, diagnostic checking, model selection and specification, econometric forecasting, time series analysis and simultaneous equation models (with special reference to Australian models). Extensive use is made of 'SHAZAM' and the 'dX' data base.

**Text**

Pindyck R.S. & Rubinfeld, D.L. 1991, *Econometric Models and Economic Forecasts*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

**References**

Brown W.S. 1991, *Introducing Econometrics*, West Publishing Co.

Doti, J.L. & Adibi, E. 1988, *Econometric Analysis*, Prentice-Hall.

Holden, K, Peel, D.A. & Thompson J.L. 1991, *Economic Forecasting: An Introduction*, Cambridge University Press.

Gujarati, D.N. 1988, *Basic Econometrics*, McGraw-Hill.

Maddala, G.S. 1988, *Introduction to Econometrics*, Macmillan.



Ramanathan, R. 1989, *Introductory Econometrics with Applications*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

**ECON343 MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS B 10cp**

*Lecturers* To be advised

*Prerequisite* Mathematical Economics A (ECON243)

*Offered* Semester II

*Hours* 2 Lecture hours

*Examination* One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

*Content*

This course is designed to extend the application of mathematical tools used in economics and econometrics. The topics dealt with include the solution of first order, second order and simultaneous difference and differential equations and their economic applications, game theory, revision of linear programming and introduction to non-linear programming.

*Text*

Chiang, A., *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics*, McGraw -Hill)

*References*

Hoel, P.G. 1974, *Finite Mathematics and Calculus with Applications to Business*, Wiley.

Holden, J. & Pearson, A.W. 1983, *Introductory Mathematics for Economists*, Macmillan.

Horadam, E.M. 1973, *Principles of Mathematics for Economists*, Angus and Robertson.

Intriligator, M.D. 1971, *Mathematical Optimisation and Economic Theory*, Prentice-Hall.

Theil, H., Boot, J.C.G. & Kloek, T. 1965, *Operations Research and Quantitative Economics: An Elementary Introduction*, McGraw-Hill.

*References*

Same as for Applied Econometrics I (ECON242)

**ECON350 PHILOSOPHICAL ISSUES IN ECONOMICS 10cp**

*Lecturers* S.N.Jacobi and A.C. Oakley

*Prerequisite* Economics II (ECON201)

*Hours* 2 hour lecture per week for one semester

*Assessment* Written assessments; details to be advised

*Content*

This course will critically examine the following major issues: What are the appropriate criteria for demarcating science from non-science?; what are the appropriate criteria for demarcating 'hard' science from 'soft' science, or natural science from social science?; what claims can economics make for being a science?; and what methodological alternatives are available for economics relative to these criteria?

The investigation of these issues will involve consideration of the following topics: an overview of the major positions and debates in the philosophy of science during the 20th century; a review of the philosophical foundations of econometrics from a variety of perspectives; the concept of rationality and human agency in economic decision-making; a discussion of selected major philosophical issues in contemporary economic thought.

*References*

Blang, M. 1980, *The Methodology of Economics*, Cambridge UP.

Caldwell, B. 1990, *Beyond Positivism*, 2nd edn, Allen & Unwin.

Chalmers, A. 1979, *What is this Thing Called Science?*, Uni of Qld Press.

Hollis, M. 1977, *Models of Man*, Cambridge UP.

Machlup, F. 1978, *Methodology of Economics and Other Social Sciences*, Academic Press.

Wagner, H. 1983, *Phenomenology of Consciousness and Sociology of the Life World*, Uni of Alberta Press.

**ECON401 ECONOMICS IV 40cp**  
**ECON402 40cp**

Full-time candidates will enrol in ECON401 and ECON402.

Part-time candidates will enrol in ECON401 in the first year and ECON402 in the second year.

*Prerequisites* As listed in Schedule

*Content*

Students may choose from one of the following programs:

**Program I** (Honours by coursework): Under this program the student would be required to take 8 semester subjects.

**Program II** (Honours by coursework and research essay): Under this program the student would be required to take 6 semester subjects and submit a research essay not to exceed 10,000 words.

**Program III** (Honours by coursework and thesis): Under this program the student would be required to take 4 semester subjects and submit a thesis not to exceed 20,000 words.

Each student's program must have the approval of the Head of Department upon recommendation by the Departmental Board.

*Subjects*

Students may choose from subjects and topics currently offered at the third and fourth year level by the Department of Economics.

Topics offered at the fourth year level include:

Econometrics IV

Macroeconomic Analysis

Microeconomic Analysis

Labour Economics III

Issues in Australian Economic History

Additionally, up to 2 semester units from suitable programs offered by other Departments may be taken, subject to approval from the Head of Department of Economics.

**ECON404 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IV 40cp**  
**ECON405 40cp**

Full-time candidates will enrol in ECON404 and ECON405.

Part-time candidates will enrol in ECON404 in the first year and ECON405 in the second year.

*Prerequisites* As listed in Schedule

*Content*

For the students in BEc:

(a) Industrial Relations Theory and Policy; and

(b) Either Macroeconomic Analysis or Microeconomic Analysis; and

(c) Two of the following:

Labour Economic III

Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations

Workplace Industrial Relations

Any Economics IV topic

Topics offered by the Department of History, Management or Sociology and approved by the Head of the Department of Economics; and

(d) A research thesis of approximately 20,000 words

For students enrolled in BCom. and BA:

(a) Industrial Relations Theory and Policy; and

(b) Three of the following:

Labour Economics III

Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations (ECON504 (MBA))

Workplace Industrial Relations (ECON505 (MBA))

Any Economic IV topic

Topics offered by the Department of History, Management or Sociology and approved by the Head of the Department of Economics; and

(c) A research thesis of approximately 20,000 words

**ECONOMETRICS IV**

*Lecturer* G.R.Keating

*Prerequisites* Requirements for Honours degree and Econometrics III

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week

*Examination* Two 2 hour papers

*Content*

Basically a continuation of Econometrics III, with its prime interest being on the problems involved in econometric model building and simultaneous estimation. An introduction is also given to Box-Jenkins Time series and Spectral Analysis and Bayesian Estimation Techniques. Each student will be expected to complete a piece of applied econometric research.

*References*

Bridge, J.L. 1971, *Applied Econometrics*, North-Holland.

Challen, D.W. & Hagger, A.J. 1983, *Macroeconometric Systems, Construction, Validation and Applications*, Macmillan.

Dhrymes, P. 1970, *Econometrics, Statistical Foundations and Applications*, Harper & Row.

Fishman, G.S. 1969, *Spectral Methods in Econometrics*, Harvard UP.

Hood, W.C. & Koopmans, T.C., *Studies in Econometric Method*, Wiley)

Intriligator, M.D., *Econometric Models, Techniques and Applications*, North-Holland)

Judge, G., Griffiths, Hill, W. et al, *The Theory and Practice of Econometrics*, Wiley.

Klein, L.R. et al, *Econometric Gaming*, Macmillan.

Maddala, G.S. 1977, *Econometrics*, McGraw-Hill.

Malinvaud, E. 1970, *Statistical Methods of Econometrics*, North-Holland.

Pindyck, R.S. & Rubinfeld, D.L. 1991, *Econometric Models and Economic Forecasts*, McGraw-Hill.

Theil, H., *Principles of Econometrics*, North-Holland.

**MACROECONOMIC ANALYSIS**

*Lecturer* K.J. Burgess and M.A.Hossain

*Prerequisite* Economics III (ECON301)

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

*Examination* Two take-home exams plus other assessment

*Content*

The course surveys contemporary issues in macroeconomic theory and policy.

*References*

Blanchard, O. and Fischer, S. 1989, *Lectures in Macroeconomics*, MIT Press.

Dornbusch, R. (ed) 1988, *Exchange Rates and Inflation*, MIT Press.

Friedman, N. & Hahn, F. (eds) *Handbook of Monetary Economic, vols 1 and II*, North-Holland, 1990.

Frenkel, J. & Razin, A. 1987, *Fiscal Policies and the World Economy*, MIT Press.

Greenaway, D. (ed) 1989, *Current Issues in Macroeconomics*, Macmillan.

Grenville, S. (ed) 1990, *The Australian Macro-Economy in the 1980's*, Reserve Bank of Australia.

Gruen, F. (ed) 1991, *Australian Economic Policy*, ANU.

Macfarlane, I. & Stevens, G. (eds) 1989, *Studies in Money and Credit*, Reserve Bank.

**MICROECONOMIC ANALYSIS**

*Lecturer* C.J. Aislabie

*Prerequisites* Requirements for Honours degree

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

**Examination** One 2 hour paper plus assignments

**Content**

Microeconomic theory is developed with policy applications in mind. Topics include: recent advances in demand and production theory, equilibrium theories of markets and the correspondence principle, Paretian optimality, market failure including decreasing costs, uncertainty, second-best solutions, recent developments in oligopoly theory, an examination of variations with market structure, resources allocation over time, implications of uncertainty and learning for economic behaviour and planning, and various topics in cost-benefit analysis.

**References**

No single text is suitable and a full reading list will be supplied. Background texts of relevance include:

Becker, G. 1971, *Economic Theory*, Knopf.

Ferguson, C.E. 1972, *Microeconomic Theory*, Irwin.

Henderson, J.M. & Quandt, R.E. 1980, *Microeconomic Theory*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

Horowitz, I. 1970, *Decision Making and Theory of the Firm*, Holt Rinehart & Winston.

Intriligator, M.D. 1971, *Mathematical Optimization and Economic Theory*, Prentice-Hall.

Katzner, D. 1988, *Walrasian Economics*, Addison-Wesley.

Ng, Y.K. 1979, *Welfare Economics*, Macmillan.

Malinvaud, E. 1972, *Lectures on Microeconomic Theory*, North-Holland.

Koutsoyiannis, A. 1982, *Non-Price Decisions*, Macmillan.

Samuelson, P.A. 1947, *Foundations of Economic Analysis*, Harvard, UP.

Tisdell, C. 1972, *Microeconomics: The Theory of Economic Allocation*, Wiley.

Varian, A. 1984, *Microeconomic Analysis*, Norton.

### INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS THEORY AND POLICY

**Lecturers** D.K.Macdonald and R.H.Green

**Prerequisite** Requirements for Honours Degree

**Hours** Two hours per week

**Examination** One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment

**Content**

This course will analyse the principal theoretical perspectives on the employment relationship, on trade unionism and on management and will relate them to policy prescriptions at both the macro and micro levels.

**Texts** To be advised.

### ISSUES IN AUSTRALIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY

**Lecturers** J.R. Fisher & P.R.Bum

**Prerequisites** Requirements for Honours degree

**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

**Examination** Progressive assessment

**Content**

The nature and problems of the contemporary Australian economy can only be understood through the study of its historical development. Accordingly this course provides an overview of Australian economic growth during the past century with particular emphasis on the pattern of booms and slumps, structural adjustment and the changing role of government in the economy.

**Text**

Maddock, R. & McLean, I.W. (eds) 1987, *The Australian Economy in the Long Run*, Cambridge UP.

**References**

Butlin, N.G., Barnard A. & Pincus, J.J. 1972, *Investment in Australian Economic Development 1861-1900*, Australian National U.P.

Butlin, N.G. Barnard, A. & Pincus, J.J. 1982, *Government and Capitalism*, Allen & Unwin.

Chapman, B. (ed) 1989, *Australian Economic Growth*, Macmillan.

Duncan, T. & Fogarty, J. 1984, *Australia and Argentina: On Parallel Paths*, Melbourne U.P.

Forster C. (ed) 1970, *Australian Economic Development in the Twentieth Century*, Allen & Unwin.

### LABOUR ECONOMICS III

**Lecturers** B. Hughes, B.L.J. Gordon, and W.F.Mitchell

**Prerequisites** Requirements for Honours Degree

**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

**Examination** One 3 hour paper

**References** To be advised

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### Principal Dates 1992

(See separate entry for the Bachelor of Medicine degree course).

#### January

- 1 Wednesday Public Holiday — New Year's Day
- 6 Monday Last day for return of Enrolment Application Forms — Continuing Students

#### February

- 7 Friday New students accept UAC main round offer
- 17 Monday New students enrol
- TO
- 27 Thursday
- 28 Friday last date for payment of General service charge

#### March

- 2 Monday First Semester begins
- 31 Tuesday Last day for (a) variation of program in relation to HECS liability for Semester I, and (b) addition of Semester I and full year subjects.

#### April

- 17 Friday Good Friday — Easter Recess commences
- 27 Monday — Lectures Resume

#### June

- 8 Monday Public Holiday — Queen's Birthday
- 12 Friday First Semester concludes -- Last date for withdrawal from Semester I subjects.
- 15 Monday Mid year Examinations begin
- 30 Tuesday Closing date for applications for selection to the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Science (Aviation) in 1993.

#### July

- 3 Friday Mid Year Examinations end

- 20 Monday Second Semester begins

#### August

- 31 Last day for (a) variation of program in relation to HECS liability for Semester II, and (b) addition of Semester II subjects.

#### September

- 26 Saturday Mid Semester recess begins

- 30 Wednesday Closing date for UAC applications for enrolment in 1993 (Undergraduate courses other than Medicine)

#### October

- 5 Monday Public Holiday — Labour Day
- 12 Monday Lectures resume

#### November

- 6 Friday Second Semester concludes - last date for withdrawal from Semester II and Full Year subjects
- 9 Monday Annual Examinations begin
- 27 Friday Annual Examinations end

#### 1993 February

- 22 Monday First Term begins<sup>1</sup>

### DATES FOR THE 1992 ACADEMIC YEAR FOR THE BACHELOR OF MEDICINE PROGRAM

#### Year I

Semester	Event	Date	Year
Semester 1	commences	Monday 2 March,	1992
	recess	Friday 17 April	1992
	to	Friday 24 April	1991
	resumes	Monday 27 April	1991
	concludes	Friday 3 July	1991

Semester	Event	Date	Year
Semester 2	commences	Monday 20 July	1992
	recess	Monday 28 September	1992
	to	Friday 9 October	1992
	resumes	Monday 12 October	1992
	concludes	Friday 6 November	1992

Event	Event	Date	Year
Examinations	commence	Monday 9 November	1992
	conclude	Friday 20 November	1992
Mini-Elective	commences	Monday 23 November	1992
	concludes	Friday 4 December	1992

#### NOTE:

Semester One consists of Block One (10 weeks) and 7 weeks of Block Two. Semester Two consists of the remaining 3 weeks of Block Two, all of Block Three (10 weeks), and Stuvac (1 week).

<sup>1</sup> Date to be finalised

**Year Two**

Semester One	commences	Monday 2 March	1992
	recess	Friday 17 April	1992
to			
		Friday 24 April	1992
	resumes	Monday 27 April	1992
	concludes	Friday 3 July	1992
Semester Two	commences	Monday 20 July	1992
	recess	Monday 28 September	1992
to			
		Friday 9 October	1992
	resumes	Monday 12 October	1992
	concludes	Friday 6 November	1992
Examinations	commence	Monday 9 November	1992
	conclude	Friday 20 November	1992
Mini-Elective	commences	Monday 23 November	1992
	concludes	Friday 4 December	1992

**NOTE:**  
Semester One consists of Block Four (10 weeks) and 7 weeks of Block Five.  
Semester Two consists of the remaining 3 weeks of Block Five, all of Block Six (10 weeks) and Stuvac (1 week)

**Year Three**

Block 7	Feb 10 — May 1	12 weeks: 11 week block 1 week AVCC/Easter Vacation 17-24/4
Block 8	May 4 — June 26	8 weeks
Vacation	June 29 — July 10	2 weeks (AVCC common week)
Block 9	July 13 — Sept 11	9 weeks: 8 week block 1 week review
Stuvac	Sept 14 — Sept 18	1 week
Assessment	Sept 21 — Oct 9	3 weeks
Vacation	Oct 12 — Oct 16	1 week
Block 10	Oct 19 — Dec 11	8 weeks Elective

**Year Four**

Clinical Attachment 1a	Feb 3 — Mar 13	6 weeks
Clinical Attachment 1b	Mar 16 — May 1	6 week attachment 1 week AVCC/Easter Vacation 17-24/4
to		
		1 week
Vacation	May 4 — May 8	1 week
Clinical Attachment 2a	May 11 — June 19	6 weeks
Clinical Attachment 2b	June 22 — July 31	6 weeks
Vacation	Aug 3 — Aug 14	2 weeks
Clinical Attachment 3a	Aug 17 — Sept 25	6 weeks
Clinical Attachment 3b	Sept 28 — Nov 6	6 weeks
GP Period	Nov 9 — Nov 18	One and a half weeks (inclusive)
Stuvac	Nov 19 — Nov 27	One and a half weeks
Assessment	Nov 30 — Dec 4	1 week

**Year Five**

Clinical Attachment 1	Feb 3 — Mar 20	7 weeks
Clinical Attachment 2	Mar 23 — May 8	7 weeks (Easter 17-24/4)
to		
		1 week
Assessment	May 11 — May 15	1 week
Vacation	May 18 — May 22	1 week
Clinical Attachment 3	May 25 — July 10	7 weeks
Clinical Attachment 4	July 13 — 28 Aug	7 weeks
Stuvac	Aug 31 — Sept 4	1 week
Assessment	Sept 7 — Sept 18	2 weeks
2nd Assessment	Sept 21 — Sept 25	1 week
Elective Attachment	Sept 28 — Nov 20	8 weeks
Final Assessment	Nov 23 — Nov 27	1 week

*Note: Years 3, 4 & 5 do not conform with the University of Newcastle's Semester dates.*

**Advice and Information**

Advice and information on matters concerning the Faculties of the University can be obtained from a number of people.

**Faculty Secretaries**

For general enquiries about University regulations, Faculty rules and policies, studies within the University and so on, students may consult:

**Faculty**

Architecture	Ms Sheila Proust/Ms Vickie Drewe
Art, Design & Communication	Ms Sheila Proust/Ms Vickie Drewe
Arts	Mr David Donnelly
Economics & Commerce	Mrs Linda Harrigan Ms Natalie Downing
Education	Mr Chandra Murti Ms Katrina Booth-Kittel Ms Irene Blyth Ms Nerida Yee
Engineering	Mr Geoff Gordon Ms Jill Norburn
Health Sciences	Ms Jenny Hughes Mr Maurice Chalmers
Medicine	Mr Brian Kelleher
Music	Mr Chris Palmer
Nursing	Ms Janet Hallinan Ms Estelle Graham
Science & Mathematics	Ms Helen Hotchkiss
Social Science	Ms Susan Eade/Ms Jennie Gow

For enquiries regarding particular studies within a faculty, school or department Sub-deans, Deans, Course Coordinators or Departmental Heads (see staff section) should be contacted.

**STUDENT SERVICES**

Located in the temporary buildings adjacent to the Computer Teaching building and opposite the Mathematics except where indicated.

The Dean of Students, Professor K.R. Dutton (located in the Bowman Building) is responsible for the network of Student Services and his assistance or advice is available to students where appropriate. The Dean or Sub-Dean (Ms M. Kibby) can be contacted on (049) 215806.

**Student Support Office**

Student Service enquiries, referral, assistance for students with disabilities, matters of a welfare nature. Ms Annette Rudd, phone (049) 215766.

**Accommodation Office**

Advice on renting and assistance with finding off-campus accommodation. Listing service available. Mrs Kath Dacey, phone (049) 215593.

**Careers & Student Employment Office**

Career information and planning, resume and interview preparation workshops, graduate recruitment, vacation industrial experience and part-time student employment service. Ms H. Parker, phone (049) 215588.

**Student Loans Office**

Student Loans scheme and financial assistance for students on low

incomes. Austudy information. Mrs Anne Lang, phone (049) 215599.  
**Sport & Recreation Office**

Promotes, controls and administers all sporting activities of the University. Organises classes in wide range of sporting and recreational pursuits. Provides assistance to the student sporting and recreation clubs. Administers the student accident insurance scheme on behalf of the Sports Union. Mr A. Iakin, phone (049) 215584.

**Chaplaincy Centre**

Chaplains are available to discuss matters of a spiritual, religious or personal nature, irrespective of denominational interest. Br. Damian, phone (049) 215571.

Additional office, Hunter Building room C69, phone (049) 216648.

**Counselling Service**

Courtyard level Auchmuty Library building, phone (049) 215801. Assists people who are having academic or personal difficulties, or who simply want to function more effectively. Individual counselling and group courses available. Director, Dr. P. Bamford, phone (049) 215801.

**Health Service**

Basement Shortland Union Building, phone (049) 216000. Main concourse Hunter Building (nursing sister), phone (049) 216467. Offers medical care similar to a general doctor's surgery with a special interest in the health needs of students. All consultations are strictly confidential. Health education and information also provided. Director, Dr. S. Brookman, phone (049) 216000.

**STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES**

The University of Newcastle has a policy to provide equal opportunity to students with Special Needs.

Practical assistance, which may be required by students with a disability to facilitate their participation in their course of study, can be arranged through the Student Support Officer, Ms Annette Rudd, located in the Temporary buildings opposite Mathematics, phone (049) 215766 or the Sub-Dean of Students, Ms Marj Kibby, Room C18, Hunter Building, phone (049) 216604.

Special equipment is available in some lecture theatres and in the Libraries.

If you need academic assistance, please do not hesitate to contact your relevant Faculty Adviser.

**Faculty Advisers**

Architecture	Mr Arthur Kingsland	(049) 215783
Art, Design & Comm.	Mr Bruce Wilson	216606
Arts	A/Prof. A. Barthofer	215372
Economics & Commerce	Ms. Anne Finlay	215062
Education	Ms Margaret Davies	216283
Engineering	Dr David Wood	216198
Health Sciences	Ms Suzanne Lyons	216312
Medicine	A/Prof. David Powis	215625
Music	Mr Paul Curtis	294133
Nursing	Ms Margaret McEniery	216331
Science & Mathematics	Dr Graham Couper	215529
Social Science	Ms Sue Muloin	216787

University Libraries	Ms Alicia Hardy	215831
	Ms Anne Robinson	215831

**ENROLMENT OF NEW UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS**

Persons offered enrolment are required to attend in person at the Great Hall in February to enrol. Detailed instructions are given in the Offer of Enrolment booklet which is sent out with the UAC offer.

**TRANSFER OF COURSE**

Students currently enrolled in an undergraduate course who wish to transfer to a different undergraduate course in 1992 must apply through

the Universities Admission Centre (UAC) by 30 September 1991. Late applications will be accepted through UAC until 31 October if accompanied by a \$50.00 late fee. Late applications will be accepted after 31 October direct to the University, but such applications will only be considered if places remain after applications that have been submitted through UAC are considered.

If a student's request to transfer to another course is successful, the student must complete a separate Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) Payment Option form for the new course at enrolment time.

**RE-ENROLMENT BY CONTINUING STUDENTS**

There are five steps involved for re-enrolment by continuing students:

- receive a re-enrolment kit in the mail
- lodge the Enrolment Application form with details of your proposed program
- receive a fees & charges notice in the mail once the enrolment form has been submitted.
- payment of the General Service Charge at any Westpac Bank by 28 February 1991.
- receive an approved program and students card.

**Re-Enrolment Kits**

Re-enrolment kits for 1992 will be mailed to students in November. The re-enrolment kit contains the student's Enrolment Application and Statistical Form, the 1992 Class Timetable, the 1992 General HECS booklet and re-enrolment instructions.

A fees and charges notice will be mailed separately once the enrolment form has been returned. (Please note a Fees and Charges Notice will not be sent until all outstanding debts/fines have been paid.)

**Lodging Enrolment Application Forms**

The Enrolment Application form must be completed carefully and lodged at the Student Division Office by 6 January 1992. Students should know their examination results before completing the re-enrolment form. There is no late charge payable if the form is late, but it is very important that the Enrolment Application form is lodged by 6 January 1992 as late lodgement will mean that enrolment approval may not be available for the start of the semester.

**Enrolment Approval**

All re-enrolling students will receive in early February either a confirmation program and student card or a letter asking them to attend in person because there is a problem with their proposed program. Enrolment in tutorial or laboratory sessions should be arranged with Departments on an individual basis.

**Payment of Charges**

The Fees and Charges Notice will be mailed to re-enrolling students once they have returned the re-enrolment form. (Please note a Fees and Charges Notice will not be sent until all outstanding debts/fines have been paid). The 1992 General Service Charges must be paid at any Westpac Bank branch using the Fees and Charges Notice. Payments made after 28 February 1992 will incur a \$50.00 late fee.

All charges listed on the Fees and Charges Notice must be paid. The Bank will not accept part payment.

**LATE PAYMENT**

The Final date for payment of the General Service Charge is 28 February 1992. Payments made after this date will incur a \$50.00 late fee.

Thereafter enrolment will be cancelled if charges remain unpaid by 20 March.

**STUDENT CARDS**

Students will be mailed their Confirmation of Program and Student Card in early February. The Student Card should be carried by students when at the University as evidence of enrolment. The Student Card has

machine readable lettering for use when borrowing books from the University Library, and contains the student's interim password for access to facilities of the Computing Centre. Please note that the Student Card will not be activated until the General Service Charge has been paid.

Students are urged to take good care of their Student Card. If the card is lost or destroyed, there is a service charge of \$5 payable before the card will be replaced.

A student who withdraws completely from studies should return the Student Card to the Student Division Office.

#### RE-ADMISSION AFTER ABSENCE

A person wishing to resume an undergraduate degree course who has been enrolled previously at the University of Newcastle, but not enrolled in 1991, is required to apply for admission again through the Universities Admissions Centre, Locked Bag 500 Lidcombe 2141. Application forms may be obtained from the UAC or from the Student Division Office and close with the UAC on 30 September each year. There is a \$50.00 fee for late applications.

#### ATTENDANCE STATUS

A candidate for any qualification other than a postgraduate qualification who is enrolled in three quarters or more of a normal full-time program shall be deemed to be a full-time student whereas a candidate enrolled in either a part-time course or less than three-quarters of a full-time program shall be deemed to be a part-time student.

A candidate for a postgraduate qualification shall enrol as either a full-time or a part-time student as determined by the Faculty Board.

#### CHANGE OF ADDRESS

The University holds on record both an address for correspondence and a home address. Students are responsible for notifying the Student Division Office in writing of any change in their address. A *Change of Address* form should be used and is available from the Student Division Office.

Failure to notify changes to your correspondence address could lead to important correspondence or course information not reaching you. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach a student who has not notified the Student Division Office of a change of address.

#### CHANGE OF NAME

Students who change their name should advise the Student Division Office. A marriage or deed poll certificate should be presented for sighting in order that the change can be noted on University records.

#### CHANGE OF PROGRAM

Approval must be sought for any changes to the program for which a student has enrolled. This includes adding or withdrawing subjects.

All proposed changes should be entered on the *Program Variation* section on the reverse side of your *Confirmation of Program* form. Reasons for changes and where appropriate documentary evidence in the form of medical or other appropriate certificates must be submitted.

#### WITHDRAWAL

Application to withdraw from a subject should be made on the *Program Variation* section on the reverse side of your *Confirmation of Program* form and lodged at the Student Division Office or mailed to the Academic Registrar.

Applications received by the appropriate date listed below will be approved for withdrawal without a failure being recorded against the

subject or subjects in question.

#### Withdrawal Dates

First Semester Subjects	Second Semester/Full Year Subjects
12 June 1992	6 November 1992

Except with permission of the Dean:

- a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject after the dates listed above,
- a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject on more than two occasions.

If a student believes that a failure should not be recorded because of the circumstances leading to his or her withdrawal, it is important that full details of these circumstances be provided with the application to withdraw.

#### ENROLMENT CONFIRMATION

Students should ensure that all details on their *Confirmation of Program* form are correct. Failure to check this information could create problems at examination time. Please note that it is the student's responsibility to

- ensure that all enrolment details are correct and
- to withdraw from a Semester II subject if a failure has been incurred in the Prerequisite Semester I subject.

#### FAILURE TO PAY OVERDUE DEBTS

Any student who is indebted to the University by reason of non-payment of any fee or charge, non-payment of any fine imposed, or who has failed to pay any overdue debts shall not be permitted to:

- complete enrolment in a following year;
- receive a transcript of academic record;
- graduate or be awarded a Diploma; or
- receive a replacement Student ID Card

until such debts are paid.

Students are requested to pay any debts incurred without delay.

#### LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Subject to any provision concerning your course (as set out in the schedule), a candidate in good academic standing in the course:

- may take leave of absence of one year from the course; or
- with the permission of the dean, may take leave of absence of two consecutive years from the course

without prejudice to any right of the candidate to re-enrol in the course following such absence.

Please consult your Faculty Secretary for further information. To re-enrol in your course after leave of absence, you must re-apply through the University Admissions Centre (UAC), Locked Bag 500, Lidcombe NSW 2141.

The UAC closing date is 30 September each year.

#### ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES

Where a student's attendance or progress has not been satisfactory, action may be taken under the Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress.

In the case of illness or absence for some other unavoidable cause, a student may be excused for non attendance at classes.

All applications for exemption from attendance at classes must be made in writing to the Head of the Department offering the subject. Where tests

or term examinations have been missed, this fact should be noted in the application.

The granting of an exemption from attendance at classes does not carry with it any waiver of the General Services Charge.

#### GENERAL CONDUCT

In accepting membership of the University, students undertake to observe the by-laws and other requirements of the University.

Students are expected to conduct themselves at all times in a seemly fashion. Smoking is not permitted during lectures, in examination rooms or in the University Library. Gambling is forbidden.

Members of the academic staff of the University, senior administrative officers, and other persons authorised for the purpose have authority to report on disorderly or improper conduct occurring in the University.

#### NOTICES

Official University notices are displayed on the notice boards and students are expected to be acquainted with the contents of those announcements which concern them.

A notice board on the wall opposite the entrance to Lecture Theatre B is used for the specific purpose of displaying examination time-tables and other notices about examinations.

#### EXAMINATIONS

Tests and assessments may be held in any subject from time to time. In the assessment of a student's progress in a university course, consideration will be given to laboratory work, tutorials and assignments and to any term or other tests conducted throughout the year. The results of such assessments and class work may be incorporated with those of formal written examinations.

#### EXAMINATION PERIODS

Formal written examinations take place on prescribed dates within the following periods, Saturdays may be included:

Mid Year: 15 June - 3 July 1992

End of Year: 9 to 27 November, 1992

Timetables showing the time and place at which individual examinations will be held will be posted on the examinations notice board near Lecture Theatre B (opposite the Great Hall) and other prominent locations on campus.

Misreading of the timetable will not under any circumstances be accepted as an excuse for failure to attend an examination.

#### SITTING FOR EXAMINATIONS

Formal examinations, where prescribed, are compulsory. Students should consult the final timetable in advance to find out the date, time and place of their examinations and should allow themselves plenty of time to get to the examination room so that they can take advantage of the 10 minutes reading time that is allowed before the examination commences. Normally, entry into the examination room will be permitted from 15 minutes before the actual commencement of the examination writing time. This is to allow the candidate time to locate the allocated seat and complete the necessary attendance slip and any related necessary registration details before the commencement of reading time. During

<sup>1</sup> A programmable calculator may be permitted if prescribed, provided that program cards and devices are not taken into the examination room and the Head of Department approves. Consideration is currently being given to the establishment of a listing of calculators approved for use where calculators are specified as a permitted aid.

reading time no writing will be permitted. The seat allocation list for examinations will be placed on the Noticeboard of the Department running the subject, and on a noticeboard outside the examination room. Materials which may be taken into each examination will also be displayed outside the examination room. A complete day seat listing will also be displayed in the Great Hall Foyer and Hunter Building Foyer. Students can take into any examination any writing instrument, drawing instrument or eraser. Logarithmic tables may not be taken in: they will be available from the supervisor if needed. Calculators may not be taken into an examination room unless the Examiner has instructed on the examination paper that the calculator specified is a permitted aid. Calculators must be hand held, battery operated and non-programmable<sup>1</sup> and students should note that no concession will be granted:

- to a student who is prevented from bringing into a room a programmable calculator;
- to a student who uses a calculator incorrectly; or
- because of battery failure.

#### RULES FOR FORMAL EXAMINATIONS

##### PART 1 - PRELIMINARY

##### Application of Rules

- These Rules shall apply to all examinations of the University with the exception of the examination of a thesis submitted by a candidate for a degree of Master or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. The examination of theses for these degrees or the assessment of published works submitted for Higher Doctoral Degrees shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements for the degree.

##### Interpretation

- In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

"award" means the degree, diploma (including graduate diploma and associate diploma) or graduate certificate for which a candidate is enrolled;

"Department" means the department assigned responsibility for a particular subject and includes any other body so responsible;

"Departmental Examinations Committee" means the Departmental Examinations Committee of the Department constituted in accordance with the Rules governing Departments;

"examination" includes any form of examination, assignment, test or any other work by which the final grade of a candidate in a subject is assessed;

"external examiner for a candidate" means an examiner, not being a member of the staff of the University, appointed to assist in the examination of an extended essay, project or similar work submitted by a candidate;

"external examiner for the Department" means an examiner, not being a member of the staff of the University, appointed to assist in the examining processes within a Department;

"Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty responsible for the course in which a candidate is enrolled and includes a Board of Studies where given powers relevant to this Rule;

"formal written examination" means an examination conducted under Part 4 of these Rules;

"subject" means any part of a course of study for an award for which a result may be recorded;

"supervisor" means the supervisor for an examination appointed, in the case of a formal written examination, by the Academic Registrar and, in the case of any other examination, by the Head of Department.

"supplementary examination" means an examination administered to a candidate in respect of whom any doubt exists as to the judgement to be recorded in an examination return.

## PART 2 - GENERAL

### Examinations other than in single department

3. (1) Where a Faculty is not composed of Departments, the functions and responsibilities of the Head of a Department and the Departmental Examinations Committee shall be undertaken respectively by the person or body in that Faculty approved for the purpose of these Rules by the Academic Senate.
- (2) Where a subject is not the responsibility of a single Department, the person or body to undertake the functions and responsibilities of the Head of a Department and the Departmental Examinations Committee in respect of that subject shall be decided by the Faculty Board concerned or, where Departments from more than one Faculty are involved, by the Academic Senate.

### Determination of nature and extent of examining

4. Each Faculty Board shall determine the nature and extent of examining in the subjects in the awards for which the Faculty is responsible and such examining may be written, oral, clinical or practical or any combination of these.

### Publication of requirements

5. The Head of Department shall ensure the publication of the Department's examination requirements in each subject by the end of the second week of the semester in which the subject commences including the weight and timing of each task comprising the total assessment to be applied in determining the final grade.

### Penalties

6. An infringement of any of the rules set out in Rule 16(1), other than pursuant to Rule 16(2), or the instructions referred to in Rule 19 shall constitute an offence against discipline.

## PART 3 - PROCEDURES

### External Examiners

7. (1) The Academic Senate may, on the recommendation of a Faculty Board made on the recommendation of a Head of Department appoint one or more external examiners for the Department. Such appointment shall be for a term of one year and, except with the approval of the Academic Senate, no external examiner for the Department shall be reappointed for more than four consecutive terms of office.
- (2) Where the appointment of an external examiner for a candidate is prescribed by the Rules for an award, or where the Faculty Board considers it appropriate that an external examiner for a candidate by appointed, such appointment shall be made by the Faculty Board or as otherwise prescribed in the Rules for that award.

### Examining

8. The Head of each Department shall arrange for the member or members of the academic staff responsible for each of the subjects offered by the Department:
  - (a) to prepare the examination papers in the subjects;
  - (b) in consultation with any other members of staff involved in the tuition or supervision of the candidates, to assess the scripts and other work submitted by candidates and, if required, prescribe a further or supplementary examination for any candidate; and
  - (c) to record in an examination return a judgement in respect of

each candidate for submission to the Departmental Examinations Committee.

### Departmental recommendations of results

9. The Departmental Examinations Committee shall consider the judgements recorded for candidates and shall make recommendations to the Faculty Board as to the result in the subject to be recorded for each candidate.

### Determination of results in subjects

10. (1) The recommendations of the Departmental Examinations Committee shall be presented to the Faculty Board by the Head of the Department or the representative of that Head, who shall be entitled to vary any recommended result if of the view that it is appropriate to do so on the request of the Faculty Board.
- (2) The Dean shall ensure that in making its recommendations the Departmental Examinations Committee has considered any request for special consideration made by a candidate pursuant to Rule 13.
- (3) Each Faculty Board shall consider the recommendations of the Departmental Examinations Committee and, taking into account any change to a recommendation under sub-rules (1) or (2), shall either:
  - (a) confirm the results; or
  - (b) defer the decision pending the outcome of such other action as the Faculty Board deems appropriate.

### Grading of results in subjects

11. The result awarded in a subject to a candidate shall be one of those in the list of approved results determined by the Academic Senate from time to time.

### Review of result in subject

12. (1) A candidate may apply for a review of any result awarded in a subject to that candidate.
- (2) An application made under sub-rule (1) shall be made to the Academic Registrar on the prescribed form and shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
- (3) A review of the result shall include a check:
  - (a) that all required parts of the assessment have been included in the final determination of the result;
  - (b) that the content of examination scripts has been fairly considered, including, where possible, a review of marks awarded by the examiners; and
  - (c) that all marks contributing to the final grade have been correctly weighted and their total accurately obtained
 but shall not include any review of earlier assessments which have been made available to the candidate on a continuing basis throughout the subject.
- (4) If the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned or the representative of that Head, changes the result following review, the fee shall be refunded to the candidate.

### Special Consideration

13. (1) A candidate who claims that:
  - (a) study during the year or preparation for an examination; or
  - (b) attendance at or performance in an examination
 has been affected by illness, disability or other serious cause, may report the circumstances in writing, supported by medical

or other appropriate evidence to the Academic Registrar and request that they be taken into account in the assessment of the examination results of that candidate. Such request shall be made on the prescribed form.

- (2) A request made pursuant to sub-rule (1)(a) shall be submitted by the candidate within seven days after any absence arising from the illness or event on which the request is based, or such longer period as the Dean of the Faculty in which the candidate is enrolled may accept.
- (3) A request made pursuant to sub-rule (1)(b) shall be submitted by the candidate not later than three days after the date of the examination or within such further period as the Dean of the Faculty in which the candidate is enrolled may permit.
- (4) Where a candidate is personally unable to take the action prescribed under this Rule, some other person may take such action on behalf of that candidate.
- (5) The Academic Registrar may call for such other evidence in respect of the candidate's request as may be reasonable required.
- (6) A candidate who is granted special consideration may be required to attend a further examination or to undertake further assessment to determine a result.

## PART 4 - FORMAL WRITTEN EXAMINATIONS

### Responsibility

14. The Academic Registrar shall be responsible for the administration and supervision of the formal written examinations of the University.

### Timetable for formal written examinations

15. (1) The Academic Registrar shall publish a timetable showing when and where formal written examinations will be held and it shall be the responsibility of candidates to attend those examinations prescribed for the subjects in which they are enrolled.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 15(1), where the Academic Registrar considers it justified on religious, conscientious or other grounds, special arrangements may be made to allow a candidate to attend a prescribed examination for a subject at a time and place different from that published in the examination timetable.
- (3) Subject to the provision of Rule 13(1)(b), candidates who fail to attend an examination which is shown on the examination timetable will be deemed to have sat for and failed the examination.

### Rules for formal written examinations

16. (1) Formal written examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the following rules:
  - (a) candidates shall comply with any instructions given by a supervisor relating to the conduct of the examination;
  - (b) before the examination begins candidates shall not read the examination paper until granted permission by the supervisor which shall be given ten minutes before the start of the examination;
  - (c) no candidate shall enter the examination room after thirty minutes from the time the examination has begun;
  - (d) no candidate shall leave the examination room during the first thirty minutes or the last ten minutes of the examination;
  - (e) no candidate shall re-enter the examination room after leaving it unless during the full period of absence that candidate has been under approved supervision;

- (f) a candidate shall not bring into the examination room any bag, paper, book, written material, device or aid whatsoever, other than such as may be specified for the particular examination;
  - (g) a candidate shall not by any means obtain or endeavour to obtain improper assistance, give or endeavour to give assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order;
  - (h) a candidate shall not take from the examination room any examination answer book, any examination paper so marked, graph paper, drawing paper or other material issued for use during the examination;
  - (i) no candidate may smoke in the examination room.
- (2) The provision of sub-rule (1) may be relaxed:
- (a) by the Academic Registrar; and
  - (b) with the exception of paragraphs (c), (f), (g) and (h) by the supervisor upon the direction of the Academic Registrar or at the discretion of the supervisor, provided that the circumstances of any case in which discretion has been exercised shall be reported in writing to the Academic Registrar immediately following the conclusion of the examination.

## PART 5 - OTHER EXAMINATIONS

### Responsibility

17. The Head of Department shall be responsible for the administration and supervision of the examinations of the University, other than formal written examinations, in the subjects offered by the Department.

### Timetable

18. (1) Where appropriate, the Head of Department shall publish a timetable showing when and where examinations will be held and it shall be the responsibility of candidates to attend those examinations prescribed for the subjects in which they are enrolled.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 18(1), where the Head of Department considers it justified on religious, conscientious or other grounds, special arrangements may be made to allow a candidate to attend a prescribed examination for a subject at a time and place different from that published in the examination timetable.

### Compliance with Instructions

19. Candidates shall comply with any instructions given by the Head of Department or the supervisor relating to an examination. Any infringement of these rules constitutes an offence against discipline.

## EXAMINATION RESULTS

End of year examination results will be mailed out by late December. Examination results for Semester I subjects will be mailed out by the end of July.

### No results will be given by telephone.

After the release of both Semester I and end of year examination results a student may apply to have a result reviewed (see page ix). There is a charge per subject, which is refundable in the event of an error being discovered. However, it should be noted that examination results are released only after careful assessment of students' performances and that, amongst other things, marginal failures are reviewed before results are released.



## SPECIAL CONSIDERATION REQUESTS

All applications for special consideration should be made on the Application for Special Consideration form.

The granting of Special Consideration could involve a further examination or assessment held shortly after the formal examination. Any further examination or assessment administered will be by the Department that offered the subject. Consequently you must therefore check with the Department that offered the subject to ascertain that Department's requirements. You should also watch the Department's noticeboard for further advice concerning Special Consideration.

Application Forms may be obtained from your Faculty Office, Student Division Enquiry Counter, Student Health Service, Student Counselling Unit and Examinations & Services Counter, Hunter Building.

Part 3 of the University's Examination Rules specifies procedures relating to Special Consideration Requests, for details see page (vi) and the necessary application form. You should read the instructions on the application form before applying for Special Consideration.

## STATEMENTS OF ACADEMIC RECORD

If you wish to be issued with a statement of your academic record, you must complete the appropriate application form and lodge it with the University Cashier along with the appropriate fee (see page x). The statement will be mailed out as soon as it becomes available, to the nominated address. Applicants should allow adequate time for this to occur. Computer produced statements can normally be mailed within a week. Statements involving pre 1979 records might be expected to take longer to produce. Indebted applicants must clear their debt before statements can be issued. Application forms may be obtained from the Student Division Enquiry Counter, Chancellery Building and the Examination and Services Counter, Hunter Building.

## UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

The University has adopted Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress which are set out below.

Students who become liable for action under the Regulations will be informed accordingly by mail after the release of the End of Year examination results and will be informed of the procedure to be followed if they wish to 'show cause'.

Appeals against exclusion must be lodged together with Enrolment Application forms by Friday 4 January 1991.

The Faculty's progress requirements are set out elsewhere in this volume.

## Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress

1. (1) These Regulations are made in accordance with the powers vested in the Council under By-law 5.1.2.
- (2) These Regulations shall apply to all students of the University except those who are candidates for a degree of Master or Doctor.
- (3) In these Regulations, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

"Admissions Committee" means the Admissions Committee of the Senate constituted under By-law 2.3.5;

"Dean" means the Dean of a Faculty in which a student is enrolled.

"Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of a Faculty in which a student is enrolled.

2. (1) A student's enrolment in a subject may be terminated by the Head of the Department offering that subject if that student does not maintain a rate of progress considered satisfactory by the Head of Department. In determining whether a student is failing to maintain satisfactory progress the Head of Department may take into consideration such factors as:
    - (a) unsatisfactory attendance at lectures, tutorials, seminars, laboratory classes or field work;
    - (b) failure to complete laboratory work;
    - (c) failure to complete written work or other assignments; and
    - (d) failure to complete field work.
  - (2) The enrolment of a student in a subject shall not be terminated pursuant to regulation 2 (1) of these Regulations unless that student has been given prior written notice of the intention to consider the matter with brief particulars of the grounds for so doing and has also been given a reasonable opportunity to make representations either in person or in writing or both.
  - (3) A student whose enrolment in a subject is terminated under regulation 2 (1) of these regulations may appeal to the Faculty Board which shall determine the matter.
  - (4) A student whose enrolment in a subject is terminated under this Regulation shall be deemed to have failed the subject.
3. (1) A Faculty Board may review the academic performance of a student who does not maintain a rate of progress considered satisfactory by the Faculty Board and may determine:
    - (a) that the student be permitted to continue the course;
    - (b) that the student be permitted to continue the course subject to such conditions as the Faculty Board may decide;
    - (c) that the student be excluded from further enrolment:
      - (i) in the course; or
      - (ii) in the course and any other course offered in the Faculty; or
      - (iii) in the Faculty; or
    - (d) if the Faculty Board considers its powers to deal with the case are inadequate, that the case be referred to the Admissions Committee together with a recommendation for such action as the Faculty Board considers appropriate.
  - (2) Before a decision is made under regulation 3 (1) (b) (c) or (d) of these Regulations the student shall be given an opportunity to make representations with respect to the matter either in person or in writing or both.
  - (3) A student may appeal against any decision made under regulation 3 (1) (b) or (c) of these Regulations to the Admissions Committee which shall determine the matter.
4. Where the progress of a student who is enrolled in a combined course or who has previously been excluded from enrolment in another course or Faculty is considered by the Faculty Board to be unsatisfactory, the Faculty Board shall refer the matter to the Admissions Committee together with a recommendation for such action as the Faculty Board considers appropriate.
5. (1) An appeal made by a student to the Admissions Committee pursuant to Regulation 3 (3) of these Regulations shall be in such form as may be prescribed by the Admissions Committee and shall be made within fourteen (14) days from the date of posting to the student of the notification of the decision or such further period as the Admissions Committee may accept.

## CHARGES

The General Services Charge (details below) is payable by all students. New undergraduate students are required to pay all charges when they attend to enrol.

Re-enrolling students receive in October each year, as part of their re-enrolment kit, a Fees and Charges Notice. Students are expected to pay charges in advance of re-enrolment at any Westpac Bank. The last date for payment of charges with the Westpac Bank is 8 March 1991.

1. General Services Charge	Per Annum
(a) <i>Students Proceeding to a Degree or Diploma</i> Plus Students joining Newcastle University Union for the first time	\$258 \$35
(b) <i>Non-Degree Students</i> Newcastle University Union Charge	\$134
(c) <i>External Students</i>	\$37

The exact amount must be paid in full by the prescribed date.

## 2. Late Charges

Where the Fees and Charges Notice is lodged with all charges payable after the 28 February 1992

3. Other Charges	
(a) Examination under special supervision	\$15 <i>per paper</i>
(b) Review of examination results, per subject	\$25
(c) Replacement of Re-enrolment kit	\$10
(d) Replacement of Student Card	\$5
(e) Statement of Matriculation Status for non-member of the University	\$10
(f) (i) Statement of Academic Record, minimum 2 copies	\$10
(ii) Each additional copy	\$1

## Note:

(i) Graduands will be provided with two copies of their statement free upon notification of eligibility to graduate.

(ii) Statements will be issued on request free of charge to other tertiary education institutions.

## 4. Indebted Students

All charges, including debts outstanding to the University, must be paid before or upon enrolment — part payment of total amount due will not be accepted.

## METHOD OF PAYMENT

Students are requested to pay charges due at any Westpac Bank up to and including 28 February 1992. After 28 February 1992, payment of charges must still be paid at any Westpac Bank but a \$50.00 late fee will also apply.

## HIGHER EDUCATION CONTRIBUTION SCHEME (H.E.C.S.)

The Higher Education Contribution Scheme (H.E.C.S.) requires students to contribute towards the cost of their higher education. Each semester a student's H.E.C.S. liability is calculated according to his or her Student Load. The liability for an 80 credit point full-time load in 1992 is \$2250. Student Loads are calculated as at the census date each semester i.e. 31st March in Semester One and 31st August in Semester Two. If you fail a subject, or withdraw after the census date, your H.E.C.S. liability remains unchanged.

- (2) In hearing an appeal the Admissions Committee may take into consideration any circumstances whatsoever including matters not previously raised and may seek such information as it thinks fit concerning the academic record of the appellant and the making of the determination by the Faculty Board. Neither the Dean nor the Sub-Dean shall act as a member of the Admissions Committee on the hearing of any such appeal.
  - (3) The appellant and the Dean or the Dean's nominee shall have the right to be heard in person by the Admissions Committee.
  - (4) The Admissions Committee may confirm the decision made by a Faculty Board or may substitute for it any other decision which the Faculty Board is empowered to make pursuant to these Regulations.
6. (1) The Admissions Committee shall consider any case referred to it by a Faculty Board and may:
    - (a) make any decision which the Faculty Board itself could have made pursuant to regulation 3 (1) (a), (b) or (c) of these Regulations; or
    - (b) exclude the student from enrolment in such other subjects, courses, or Faculties as it thinks fit; or
    - (c) exclude the student from the University.
  - (2) The Committee shall not make any decision pursuant to regulation 6 (1) (b) or (c) of these Regulations unless it has first given to the student the opportunity to be heard in person by the Committee.
  - (3) A student may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision made by the Admissions Committee under this Regulation
7. Where there is an appeal against any decision of the Admissions Committee made under Regulation 6 of these Regulations, the Vice-Chancellor may refer the matter back to the Admissions Committee with a recommendation or shall arrange for the appeal to be heard by the Council. The Council may confirm the decision of the Admissions Committee or may substitute for it any other decision which the Admissions Committee is empowered to make pursuant to these Regulations.
8. (1) A student who has been excluded from further enrolment in a Faculty may enrol in a course in another Faculty only with the permission of the Faculty Board of that Faculty and on such conditions as it may determine after considering any advice from the Dean of the Faculty from which the student was excluded.
  - (2) A student who has been excluded from further enrolment in any course, Faculty or from the University under these Regulations may apply for permission to enrol therein again provided that in no case shall such re-enrolment commence before the expiration of two academic years from the date of the exclusion. A decision on such application shall be made:
    - (a) by the Faculty Board, where the student has been excluded from a single course or a single Faculty; or
    - (b) by the Admissions Committee, in any other case.
9. (1) A student whose application to enrol pursuant to Regulation 8 (1) or 8 (2) (a) of these Regulations is rejected by a Faculty Board may appeal to the Admissions Committee.
  - (2) A student whose application to enrol pursuant to Regulation 8 (2) (b) of these Regulations is rejected by the Admissions Committee may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor.

Some courses are exempt from H.E.C.S. charges and some students are exempt. Exemption from payment of the Higher Education Contribution (HEC) applies to:

- a fee-paying student in a "fees-approved postgraduate award course"
- a student in a "basic nurse education course"
- a "full-fee-paying overseas student"
- a "student who has paid the Overseas Student Charge"
- a "fully sponsored overseas student"
- a student in an "enabling course"
- a student in a "non-award" course
- a student who has been awarded "a HECS postgraduate scholarship"

Basic Nurse education courses will not be exempt from H.E.C.S. after 1993. Currently enrolled students continuing their studies in such a course will also be liable for H.E.C.S. in 1994 and in subsequent years.

HECS is administered as part of the enrolment process. Students commencing a new course must select one of three sections on the HECS Payment Options form.

On enrolment students must do one of the following:

- (a) Elect to pay up-front which would require payment of 85% of the contribution for the semester, with the balance to be paid by the Commonwealth. Students electing to pay up-front will be asked to pay at the commencement of each semester.
- (b) Defer their HEC and elect to pay through the taxation system, in which case they must either provide a tax file number or apply for a tax file number as part of their enrolment. Institutions are required to ensure that the information given by students of their tax file number application is the same as that on their enrolment form.

Students electing to defer their HEC and pay through the taxation system are not required to make a payment towards their contribution until their taxable income reaches a minimum threshold level. For the 1991-92 income year the minimum threshold is \$27,098. This amount will be increased each year; or

- (c) Provide evidence of exemption from the HECS.

All students enrolling in a new course must complete a Payment Options form selecting one of the above three options. Deferred or upfront re-enrolling students will automatically maintain their elected payment option. Students must complete a new Payment Options form if they change courses or wish to change their payment option. Students who wish to change their Payment Option in any semester must do so before the census date for that semester. Changes to the Upfront option will not be permitted after the due date for payment of Up Front Accounts (approximately one month before the course date).

**FAILURE TO PAY UPFRONT ACCOUNTS BY THE DUE DATE OR CHANGE TO THE DEFERRED OPTION BEFORE THE CENSUS DATE WILL LEAD TO AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION OF YOUR ENROLMENT.**

**LATE PAYMENTS WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.**

Please contact the H.E.C.S. Office if you have any queries about your H.E.C.S. obligations.

## SCHOLARSHIP HOLDERS AND SPONSORED STUDENTS

Students holding scholarships or receiving other forms of financial assistance must lodge with the Cashier their Fees and Charges Notice

together with a warrant or other written evidence that charges will be paid by the sponsor. Sponsors must provide a separate voucher warrant or letter for each student sponsored.

## LOANS

Students who do not have sufficient funds to pay the general service charge should seek a loan from their bank, building society, credit union or other financial institution.

An application for a loan from the student loan funds is possible when no other help is available. Appointments for loan from these funds must be made before the 28 February, 1992 to avoid the addition of a late fee. Student loan funds are available for other essential needs. Contact the Student Loans Officer, Ms Anne Lang, phone (049) 21.5599 or Student Support Officer, Ms Annette Rudd, phone (049) 215766 to arrange an appointment.

## REFUND OF CHARGES

A refund of the General Services Charge paid on enrolment will be made when the student notifies the Student Division of a complete withdrawal from studies by the following dates.

For students enrolled in normal award programmes for the full year:

Notification on or before Semester 1 HECS Census Date	100% refund
Notification after Semester 1 HECS Census Date	No refund

For students permitted to enrol in Semester 2 only:

Notification on or before Semester 2 HECS Census Date	100% refund
Notification after Semester 2 HECS Census Date	No refund

For students enrolled in non-degree programmes or subjects:

Notification on or before Semester 1 HECS Census Date	100% refund
Notification on or before Semester 2 HECS Census Date and after Semester 1 HECS Census Date	100% refund of Semester 2 subject charges only (no refund of General Service charge or Semester 1 subject charge)

Notification after Semester 2 HECS Census Date	No refund
--	-----------

A refund cheque will be mailed to a student or if applicable, a sponsor. Any change of address must be notified.

A refund will not be made before 31 March.

(the HECS Census Dates are 31 March and 31 August).

## CAMPUS TRAFFIC AND PARKING

Persons wishing to bring motor vehicles (including motor cycles) on to the campus are required to complete a parking registration form for each vehicle. Completed forms may be lodged either with the Attendant (Patrol) Office located in the foyer of the Great Hall or with the Property Services Office located in the Hunter Building. All persons must comply with the University's Traffic and Parking Regulations including parking in approved parking areas, complying with road signs and not exceeding 35 k.p.h. on the campus.

If the Director (Property Services), after affording the person a period of fourteen days in which to submit a written statement is satisfied that any person is in breach of Regulations, he may:

- (a) warn the person against committing any further breach; or
- (b) impose a fine; or
- (c) refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor.

The range of fines which may be imposed in respect of various categories of breach include:-

A student failing to notify the registered number of a vehicle brought on to the campus	\$10
Parking in areas not set aside for parking.	\$10
Parking in special designated parking areas without a parking permit for that area	\$15
Driving offences — including speeding and dangerous driving	\$30
Failing to stop when signalled to do so by an Attendant (Patrol)	\$30
Refusing to give information to an Attendant (Patrol)	\$30
Failing to obey the directions of an Attendant (Patrol)	\$30
Unauthorised parking in areas set aside for disabled persons	\$50

The Traffic and Parking Regulations are stated in full in the Calendar, Volume 1.

The University Conservatorium of Music, located at the corner of Gibson and Auckland Streets in the centre of Newcastle, has no parking facilities, however, there is a Council car-park in Gibson Street.

## BANKING

### I) Commonwealth Bank

The University of Newcastle branch of the Commonwealth Bank is located adjacent to the McMullin Building. An automatic teller machine is located outside. *Hours of Opening:*

Monday to Friday	9.30am - 4.00pm
Friday	9.30am - 5.00pm

An agency of this branch is located adjacent to the Hunter Union Bar on the west side of the campus.

### II) Westpac Banking Corporation

An agency of the Hamilton Branch of Westpac is located outside the Students Union. It offers normal banking facilities and services.

*Hours of Opening*

Monday to Friday	9.30am - 5.00pm*
------------------	------------------

Closed over the Christmas period.

### III) Credit Union

The main branch of the Universities Credit Union is located with the Student Union on the former University side of the campus.

*Hours of Opening*

Monday to Friday	9.00am - 4.00pm
------------------	-----------------

An agency is located in the Hunter Union Building.

## CASHIER

The cashiers' office on-campus is located on First Floor, Chancellery Building.

*Hours of Opening*

(a) During Semester	10.00am - 4.00pm (Open during lunch break)
(b) Vacation Period	10.00am - 12.30pm 2.00pm - 4.00pm

## CHAPLAINCY SERVICE

The Chaplain's offices are located in the temporary buildings adjacent to the Computer Teaching Building and opposite the Mathematics Building and also in C69 in the Hunter Building.

Pastoral care is available at both the University and the Conservatorium of Music from the following denominations:-

Anglican	Catholic
Baptist	Presbyterian
Uniting Church	Assembly of God
Seventh Day Adventist	

*Hours of Opening for both Centres*

Monday to Friday	8.30am - 5.00pm
------------------	-----------------

A Chaplain is also available at the Central Cost Campus Tuesday 9.30am - 3.00pm.

## COMMUNITY PROGRAMMES

The Department of Community Programmes offers bridging courses for students in its Summer programme (January and February), as well as courses for people who do not have to be formally accepted as University students.

Students interested in bridging courses should call at the Department's office in Room V31, Ground Floor of the Mathematics building. Courses, workshops and seminars for the public can be in virtually any subject area, and those interested should telephone (049) 215551 or 215558 for further details.

## CONVOCATION

All students of the University of Newcastle become members of Convocation upon graduating. Convocation is the graduate body of the University of Newcastle and, under the provisions of the University of Newcastle Act, is one of the constituent parts of the University. By virtue of the Act and the University By-Laws, Convocation has a voice in the government of the University through its right to elect members of Council and the Standing Committee's right to direct communication with the Council and the Senate. Through its membership of the Australian University Graduate Conference, Convocation also co-operates with its counterparts in other universities to give effective expression of opinion on matters of concern to graduates.

The Convocation Officer may be contacted on (049) 216464.

## CO-OP BOOKSHOP

The Co-op Bookshop is located within the Shortland Student Union. It stocks textbooks, general publications, computer discs and other software, audio-visual cassettes. Discounts are available to Co-op members.

*Hours of Opening*

Monday, Wednesday and Friday	9.00am - 5.00pm
Tuesday and Thursday	9.00am - 6.00pm
First two weeks of semester	8.30am - 7.00pm

\* Subject to alteration in early 1992.

**LOST PROPERTY**

Lost property may be collected from, or deposited at two locations on campus:

- (a) Patrol Office, Great Hall between 9.00am - 4.00pm
- (b) Property Services, C110, between 9.00am - 4.00pm (Hunter Building)

It is suggested that you telephone in advance.

**NOTICEBOARDS**

Students wishing to post notices within the glass-fronted locked noticeboards should contact Mr D. Heggart, Property Services in the Hunter Building.

**POST OFFICE**

Offers all normal postal services EXCEPT interviews for passports.

*Hours of Opening*

- (a) During Semester Monday to Friday 9.00am - 5.00pm
- (b) Vacation Period Monday to Friday 9.00am - 1.30pm  
1.30pm - 5.00pm

**PUBLIC TRANSPORT**

The State Transit Authority provides a comprehensive bus service to the University from the following locations:

Newcastle (Parnell Place), Newcastle Regional Museum, The Junction, Tighes Hill, Broadmeadow, Adamstown, Lambton Park, Mayfield, Waratah, Jesmond, Wallsend, Rankin Park, Cardiff, Charlestown, Belmont.

Bus Timetables are available from the Student enquiry counter in the ground floor of the Chancellery Building.

**STUDENT INSURANCE COVER**

Studentplan Insurance is an accident policy which is administered by the Sports Union/Sport and Recreation Office on behalf of American Insurance Underwriters (A.I.U.). This policy provides benefits for death, disability, hospitalization, loss of wages and medical expenses (these are restricted to injuries sustained whilst engaged in campus activities). The injury must be the result of a 'fortuitous act' (i.e. due to chance). It does not cover disability arising from sickness or disease. There is a \$20.00 excess applying to each accident, not each claim. This excess is deducted from the first part-claim only.

Studentplan can cover:

- i) Students who are members of the Sports Union (this does not include students who have deferred study). Membership of the Sports Union is included in the General Service Charge;
- ii) Active life and active associate members of the Insured organisation;
- iii) Staff of the Sports Union and staff of the University who join the Sports Union.

For further information and claim forms, please contact the Sports and Recreation office during business hours on (049) 215584.

**UNIVERSITY COMPUTING SERVICES**

The University of Newcastle has made use of computers in research and teaching and for administrative purposes since the first computer was installed in October 1963.

Computers are widely used in teaching wherever this is appropriate. Some of these are managed by the teaching departments while others are maintained and supported by University Computing Services in publicly available locations.

The central computers and many others are connected to the campus Local Area Network (LAN) which in turn is connected to the Australian Academic and Research Network (AARNet) and to the worldwide Internet.

University Computing Services provides and supports computing services for all activities of the university: for academic departments, for administrative divisions and for service units. Services are provided through central computers, through a campus network with external links, and through assistance to users of both the central computers and distributed desk-top computers.

There are more than 800 terminal connections directly to the campus network, allowing connection to various computers, both in University Computing Services and in University departments. A number of School and Departmental computers and networks are also connected to the campus network.

Students are given access to central VAX/VMS and UNIX computers and centrally located microcomputers (Apple Macintosh and IBM PCs or 'clones') and to departmental and special purpose computers as appropriate to their course of study. Many packages are available such as the NAG numerical library, statistical programs such as Minitab, SAS, SPSS-X and BMDP and word-processing. All students are free to use the electronic News and Mail services.

Students enrolling in a subject for which a computer connect-time quota has been established are automatically given accounts on the central computers. Research students (Research Masters and PhD) are not limited on connect-time and are allocated disk quotas appropriate to their work.

The computers normally operate continuously, with terminal rooms open from 08:00 to 21:00 on weekdays (and in the Computing and Information Sciences Building from 09:00 to 17:00 at weekends for most of the academic year).

University Computing Services aim to provide a high quality modern computing environment for students. Use of this together with their experience in using School and Departmental computers, will ensure graduates have acquired broad and valuable computing experience.

Students are encouraged to seek guidance in computer use from their lecturers, but the UCS Help Desk also offers assistance to all users.

**Conditions of Use**

The University accepts no responsibility for any damage to or loss of data arising directly or indirectly from use of these facilities or for any consequential loss or damage. The University makes no warranty, express or implied regarding the computing services offered, or their fitness for any particular purpose.

The University cannot guarantee the confidentiality of any information stored on any University computer or transmitted through its network. For the purpose of managing the resources, it may be necessary for the University to monitor files and usage.

The University's liability in the event of any loss or damage shall be limited to the fees and charges paid to the University for the use of the computing facilities which resulted in the loss or damage.

You may use only those facilities which have been authorised for your use. If access is protected by a password, you are not to make this password available to others. You may not use any account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user. This applies both to facilities within the University and to any accessible using the University's network.

You may only use authorised facilities for authorised purposes. For example, facilities made available for teaching may not be used for private gain.

You must be aware of the law of copyright as it affects computer software. Software must not be copied except with the express permission of the copyright owner.

You may not attempt to copy information belonging to other users (whether they be staff, students or other users) without their express permission.

You may not attempt to interfere with the operation of the University's computers or any other facilities accessed by use of the University's computers or network.

You may not attempt to subvert the security of any of the University's computing facilities or any others accessible by use of the University's facilities.

You may not use the University's computing facilities to send obscene, offensive, bogus, harassing or illegal messages.

You may grant access to your own files by other users by setting appropriate protection.

You may access computing and communications facilities on other sites only with their permission and in a manner consistent with these terms.

You must, on request by an authorised member of staff, produce evidence of identity (for example by student card) when using University computing facilities.

You are required to inform the University of any breach of these Terms (for example, if you become aware that someone else has used your account).

You must abide by any relevant instructions given by the Director or the Director's delegated officer. Such instructions may be issued by notice displayed in the vicinity of computing facilities, by letter, by electronic communication, in person or otherwise.

**UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES**

**Entitlements**

The facilities of the University Libraries are available to members of the Council, members of staff, students of the University and to such persons who may be approved by the University Librarian. Students who are not students of the University of Newcastle must apply to the University Librarian for permission to use the Libraries. As a member of the University of Newcastle, you are entitled to use the Auchmuty, Huxley, Conservatorium and Central Coast Libraries as well as the libraries of the teaching hospitals.

**Auchmuty Library**

Located adjacent to the Shortland Union, the Library supports the teaching and research requirement of the Faculties of Architecture, Arts, Economics and Commerce, Education, Engineering, Medicine, Science and Mathematics and Social Sciences. It holds an extensive range of government publications and a rare book collection. Specialist services in Biomedicine, Government Publications and Law are provided.

The Short Loan Collection contains materials in high demand: students may borrow these for restricted periods. Other services include:

- Archives Inter-library Services
- Audio Visual Services CD-ROMs
- Biomedical Library Information Service
- Loans Online Searching

Government Publications

Further information and assistance can be obtained at the Auchmuty Library Reference Desk.

The Biomedical Library houses monographs, serials, pamphlets and reference material in Biological Sciences and Medicine; ie within the classification ranges 016.57-016.619 and 570-619. It also includes a special area, the Medical Reserve, which holds a variety of resources and equipment supporting the Faculty of Medicine's innovative and highly resource-dependent curriculum.

Collections of resources are also maintained in seven country centre hospitals for the use of students in clinical learning stages: Taree, Tamworth, Gosford, Maitland, Orange, Lismore and Dubbo. There is a formal agreement between the University and the Area Health Board on the operation of the Gardiner Library Service under which registered users of the Auchmuty and Gardiner Libraries enjoy complete reciprocity.

**Huxley Library**

Located in the Hunter building, this Library supports the teaching requirements of the Faculties of Health Sciences, Nursing, Education and Art, Design and Communication. It receives all Department of Education publications. Borrowers may have access to the Short Loan Collection for restricted periods. Other services include:

- Loans Information Service
- Audio Visual Services CD-ROMs
- Online Searching Inter-library Services
- External Studies Service

Further information and assistance can be obtained at the Huxley Library Reference Desk.

**Newcastle Conservatorium of Music Library**

The Library contains a specialist music collection of books, serials, scores and sound recordings. It is located on the second floor of the old section of The Newcastle Conservatorium of Music, corner of Gibson and Auckland Streets. Limited on-street parking is available. Off-street parking is available in the King Street Council Car Park. Conservatorium students may obtain parking concessions from the Information Centre, Shortland Union Building.

Only students and staff of the Conservatorium of Music can borrow from its Library. This includes full-time and part-time Music Education students. They are entitled to have three books for one week and seven scores for a term. Music recordings are not available for loan.

However, compact disc, record and cassette players are available for use within the Library. Access to the collection by other categories of users can be arranged by contacting the Librarian on 29 4133.

Limited facilities for disabled persons can be arranged if prior arrangements are made.

**Gardiner Library Service**

There are three separate libraries within the service: the John Hunter Hospital Branch, the Royal Newcastle Hospital Branch and the Mater Hospital Branch. The specific hours for these libraries will be publicised through ALLEYCAT and the appropriate library guides.

**Borrowing/Identification Cards**

You need an identification card to borrow. Student cards are issued to students upon payment of fees. Borrower cards are issued to staff upon application at the Loans Enquiries Desk in the Auchmuty Library and the Circulation Desk in the Huxley Library.

Please remember to carry your card with you at all times if you wish to borrow. If books are borrowed on your card by anyone else, you are responsible for them. Report any lost card to the Loans Desk staff immediately to prevent unauthorised use. Replacement cards are available for \$5.00 from the Student Division Office in the McMullin Building.

Books must be returned to the Library from which they were borrowed. A fine of \$2.00 per item is levied when material is two days overdue. The



## UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

find will increase by 50 cents per day per item until the material is returned. If library material is lost or damaged, the replacement cost plus a processing fee will be charged.

### Borrowing Rights

The following loan conditions apply at the Auchmuty and Huxley Libraries.

**Undergraduates** 12 books overall for 2 weeks

**Graduate diploma/Postgraduate Diploma (Pass or Honours)** 12 books overall for 2 weeks

**Postgraduate Qualifying/Bachelors Honours/Masters by Coursework**

12 books overall for 2 weeks \*

2 journals for 1 week \*\*

**Staff/Higher Doctorate/PhD and Masters by research**

50 books overall for 12 weeks \*

6 journals for 1 week \*\*

\* Some heavy demand material will be available on 3 day loans only to all staff and students.

\*\* Most journals in the classification range 610-619 are not available for loan.

### Access to Information

Library facilities include the computerised catalogue, ALLEYCAT, which provides direct access to information about materials held in the Auchmuty, Huxley, Central Coast and Gardiner Libraries. The Auchmuty and Huxley Libraries also hold databases on CD-ROM to enable students and staff to find journal articles in their subject areas. The print version of other indexes will be available in the Reference Collection for manual searching. Some will be available as computerised databases available via telecommunication networks. AARNET, the Australian academic network will provide access to others.

### Photocopying

Photocopying facilities are available in all University Libraries. The machines are operated by magnetic-strip cards which can be purchased for \$2.00. Credit for the photocopiers can be added to these cards from a dispenser as many times as needed. Users must observe the relevant Copyright Act provisions which are on display near the photocopiers.

### Inter-Library Services

Material not held in the University of Newcastle Libraries may be obtained from other libraries within Australia or overseas. This service is available to academic staff, higher degree and honours/final year students. Books and serials readily available within Australia should arrive within two weeks. A Fast Track Service is available, at extra cost, for urgent requests.

### Disabled Persons

Both Auchmuty and Huxley Libraries cater for the needs of physically disabled and visually impaired library users. Contact librarians in each Library will hold with information about the library, parking, lift keys and other facilities like the Braille Library and the Kurzweil machine which reads aloud from English printed text. Toilet facilities for disabled persons are located near the entrances in Reading Rooms 2 and 4 of the Auchmuty Library, whilst similar facilities exist in the foyer areas outside the Huxley Library.

### Hours of Opening

#### (a) Auchmuty Library

##### (i) Term Hours

Monday to Thursday	Friday	Saturday & Sunday
8.30am to 10.00pm	8.30am to 7.00pm	1.00pm to 5.00pm

##### (ii) Semester Breaks

Monday to Friday	Saturday & Sunday
8.30am to 7.00pm	1.00pm to 5.00pm

##### (iii) Long Vacation

Monday to Friday 8.30am to 5.00pm

##### (iv) Library Closed

Australia Day, Easter except Easter Monday, Christmas to New Year

##### (v) Library Open

Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, Show Day, Labour Day

#### (b) Huxley Library

##### (i) Term Hours

Monday to Thursday	Friday	Saturday & Sunday
8.30am to 9.00pm	8.30am to 5.00pm	1.00pm to 5.00pm

##### (ii) Semester Breaks

Wednesday	Other Days	Weekends
9.00am to 7.00pm	9.00am to 5.00pm	Closed

##### (iii) Long Vacation

Monday to Friday  
9.00am to 5.00pm

##### (iv) Library Closed

All public holidays

#### (c) Conservatorium Library

##### (i) Monday to Friday

9.00am to 1.00pm  
2.00pm to 5.00pm

Closed for four weeks over Christmas/New Year vacation period.

## Law Subject Descriptions

**Note:** The availability of any Law subject is dependent on the availability of staff.

### LAW101 FOUNDATIONS OF LAW 10cp

*Offered* Semester I

*Lecturers* To be advised

*Prerequisites* See notes on page 14

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

*Examination* Two end of Semester examination papers

#### *Content*

This subject consists of a study of basic legal concepts, the divisions of law, and the institutions of the Australian legal system. It also enables students to acquire special skills for the examination of legal materials, such as an ability to analyse statements contained in judgments and to interpret provisions of statutes. Foundations of the processes of law-making through judicial decisions, and primary and delegated legislation are considered in detail.

#### *Suggested Preliminary Reading*

Nettheim, G. & Chisholm, R. 1988, *Understanding Law*, 3rd edn, Butterworths

#### *Texts*

Printed materials obtainable at University Bookshop. *The Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*, Australian Govt. Publishing Service

Krever, R. 1989, *Mastering Law Studies and Law Exam Techniques*, 2nd edn, Butterworths

Bird, R. 1990, *Osborn's Concise Law Dictionary*, 8th edn, Sweet & Maxwell

Derham, D.P. et al 1991, *An Introduction to Law*, 6th edn, Law Book Co.

#### *References*

Lumb, R.D. 1986, *The Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*, 4th edn, Butterworths

Pearce, D.C. & Geddes, R.S. 1988, *Statutory Interpretation in Australia*, 3rd edn, Butterworths

Vermeesch, R.B. & Lindgren, K.E. 1990, *Business Law of Australia*, 6th edn, Butterworths

### LAW 102 CONTRACT LAW I 10cp

*Offered* Semester II

*Lecturer* J. Bentley-Cooper

*Prerequisite* Foundations of Law

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

*Examination* One 3-hour end of Semester examination

#### *Content*

The course introduces concepts relating to formation of contracts offer, acceptance, consideration and intention to create legal relations, misrepresentation, duress and undue influence, the terms of the contract, and discharge of contract.

#### *Texts*

Casebook produced by Department of Law to be purchased from University Union Bookshop.

Carter, J.W. & Harland, D.J. 1991, *Contract Law in Australia*, 2nd edn, Butterworths

### LAW103 COMPANY LAW I 10cp

*Offered* Semester I

*Lecturer* T. Presbury

*Prerequisite* Foundations of Law

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

*Examination* One 3-hour paper

#### *Content*

The course commences with an introduction to types of business organisations recognised by the law and their legal consequences. A number of aspects of partnership law are dealt with including: nature of partnership, relation of partners to outsiders, relations of partners to one another, termination of partnership. The bulk of the course is concerned with company law and includes: corporate personality, formation, position of the shareholders and minority protection, duties and responsibilities of directors, corporate financing, flotation, and winding-up. Emphasis is laid on the fact that much of company law lies outside the realm of the legislation regulation companies in Australia and this necessitates a thorough study of common law principles developed in case law as well as a detailed analysis of the legislation.

#### *Texts and References*

Students will be advised early in the course which books should be purchased for their personal use.

Baxt, R. 1987, *An Introduction to Company Law*, Law Book Co.

Ffrench, H.L. 1983, *Mason's Casebook on Australian Company Law*, 4th edn, Butterworths

Hribar, Z. 1989, *A Guide to Company Law*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.

Lipton & Herzberg 1991, *Understanding Company Law*, 4th edn, Law Book Co.

Pearson, L. 1986, *Butterworths' Student Companions - Company Law*, Butterworths

Vermeesch, R.B. & Lindgren, K.E. 1990, *Business Law of Australia*, 6th edn, Butterworths

#### *Statutes*

Butterworths *Australian Corporations Legislation*, vol.1, current edn

**LAW104 ADMINISTRATIVE LAW I 10cp**

*Offered* Semester I

*Lecturer* D.W. Mitchell

*Prerequisite* Personal Liability Law

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

*Examination* One 3-hour paper

**Content**

The nature, operation and role of the law governing statutory and quasi-statutory administration in Australia, which is an area of 'public' law concerned principally with the bases of judicial and other types of review of exercises of powers vested in governmental organs and instrumentalities and with specific legal remedies which may be available for redressing grievances which have arisen from administrative action.

**Texts**

Sykes, E.I. et al 1989, *General Principles of Administrative Law*, 3rd edn, Butterworths

**Prescribed Printed Materials**

Extracts from judgments in selected leading cases to be issued to students at the commencement of the course.

**References**

Allars, M. 1990, *Introduction to Australian Administrative Law*, Butterworths

Pearce, D.C. 1986, *Commonwealth Administrative Law*, Butterworths

Sykes, E.I. & Tracey, R.R.S. 1982, *Cases and Materials on Administrative Law*, 4th edn, Butterworths

*Commonwealth Administrative Review Committee Report 1971*, Aust. Govt. Publishing Service

**Statutes**

— *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975* (Cth)

— *Consumer Claims Tribunals Act, 1974* (N.S.W.)

— *Ombudsman Act, 1974* (N.S.W.)

— *Administrative Decisions Judicial Review Act, 1977* (Cth)

**LAW201/ ADMINISTRATIVE LAW 10cp  
LAW301**

*Offered* One Semester not offered in 1992

*Lecturer* D.W. Mitchell

*Prerequisite* Personal Liability Law

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

*Examination* One 3-hour paper

**Content**

The nature, operation and role of the law governing statutory and quasi-statutory administration in Australia, which is an area of 'public' law concerned principally with the bases of judicial and other types of review of exercises of powers vested in governmental organs and instrumentalities and with specific legal remedies that may be available for redressing grievances which have arisen from administrative action.

**Texts**

Sykes, E.I. et al 1989 *General Principles of Administrative Law*, 3rd edn, Butterworths

**Prescribed Printed Materials**

Extracts from judgments in selected leading cases to be issued to students at the commencement of the course.

**References**

Allars, M. 1990, *Introduction to Australian Administrative Law*, Butterworths

Pearce, D.C. 1986, *Commonwealth Administrative Law*, Butterworths

Sykes, E.I. & Tracey, R.R.S. 1982, *Cases and Materials on Administrative Law*, 4th edn, Butterworths

*Commonwealth Administrative Review Committee Report 1971*, Aust. Govt. Publishing Service

**Statutes**

— *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act, 1975* (Cth)

— *Consumer Claims Tribunals Act, 1974* (N.S.W.)

— *Ombudsman Act, 1974* (N.S.W.)

— *Administrative Decisions Judicial Review Act, 1977* (Cth)

**LAW202/ EMPLOYMENT LAW 20cp  
LAW302**

*Offered* Full year

*Lecturer* C.Y. Shum

*Prerequisite* Personal Liability Law and Contract Law 1

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

*Examination* To be advised.

**Content**

This subject will look at both the individual and collective aspects of the employment relationship. The former will cover such matters as the legal concept of a 'worker', the common law incidents of the employment relationship and its essential contractual nature including reference to the concept of industrial awards, and the system of compensation for industrial injury operating in New South Wales. Included within the 'collective aspects' will be such topics as the Federal and State systems of industrial regulation and the place of the registered organisation therein, the protection of the rights of members and controlling the industrial activities of trade unions within the regulatory schemes, at common law and otherwise under statute. Of particular concern will be the limits of the constitutional fetters imposed upon statutory control of industrial dispute.

**Text**

McCallum, R.C. et al 1990, *Australian Labour Law: Cases and Materials*, 2nd edn, Butterworths

**References**

Creighton, W.B. & Stewart, A. 1990, *Labour Law: An Introduction*, Federation Press

C.C.H. 1989, *Law of Employment in Australia*, C.C.H.

C.C.H. 1989, *Australian Industrial Relations Act 1988*, Cth, C.C.H.

Macken, J.J. et al, 1990, *The Law of Employment*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.

**LAW203/ PERSONAL LIABILITY LAW 10cp  
LAW303**

*Offered* Semester II

*Lecturer* F. Bates

*Prerequisite* Foundations of Law

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

*Examination* One 3-hour end of year examination

**Content**

The course consists of a study of the bases of personal liability in tort. It examines the development of a legally recognised duty of care in the law of negligence and the categories of such duty. It also concerns itself with the consequences of breach of duty, the defences available to meet a negligence claim and remedies which can be obtained. Alternative methods of compensation are also examined. Finally, the course considers the tort of trespass.

**Texts**

Casebook produced by Department of Law to be purchased from University Union Bookshop.

Balkin, R.P. and Davis, J.L.R. 1991, *Law of Torts*, Butterworths

**References**

Fleming, J.G. 1987, *The Law of Torts*, 7th edn, Law Book Co.

Trindade, F. & Cane, P. 1985, *The Law of Torts in Australia*, O.U.P.

**LAW204/ LAW OF BUSINESS ORGANISATIONS 10cp  
LAW304**

*Offered* Semester I

*Lecturer* T. Presbury

*Prerequisite* Legal Studies I or Foundations of Law

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

*Examination* One 3-hour paper

**Content**

The course commences with an introduction to types of business organisations recognised by the law and their legal consequences. A number of aspects of partnership law are dealt with including: nature of partnership, relation of partners to outsiders, relations of partners to one another, termination of partnership. The bulk of the course is concerned with company law and includes corporate personality, formation, position of the shareholders and minority protection, duties and responsibilities of directors, corporate financing; flotation and winding-up. Emphasis is laid on the fact that much of company law lies outside the realm of the legislation regulating companies in Australia and this necessitates a thorough study of common law principles developed in case law as well as a detailed analysis of the legislation.

**Texts and References**

Students will be advised early in the course which books should be purchased for their personal use.

Baxt, R. 1987, *An Introduction to Company Law*, Law Book Co.

Ffrench, H.L. 1983, *Mason's Casebook on Australian Company Law*, 4th edn, Butterworths

Hribar, Z. 1989, *A Guide to Company Law*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.

Lipton & Herzberg 1991, *Understanding Company Law*, 4th edn, Law Book Co.

Pearson L. 1986, *Butterworth's Student Companions - Company Law*, Butterworths

Vermeesch, R.B. & Lindgren, K.E. 1990, *Business Law of Australia*, 6th edn, Butterworths

*Butterworths Australian Corporations Legislation*, vol. 1, current edn

**LAW206/ CONSUMER PROTECTION LAW 10cp  
LAW306**

Not offered in 1992

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisite* Contract Law I

*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 two-hour seminar per fortnight

*Examination* One 3-hour paper plus assignments

**Content**

This course commences with a study of the ways in which the courts have protected consumers and in particular the early device of implying terms into contracts for the sale of goods and the treatment of "exclusion clauses". The course proceeds to a study of the protections afforded consumers by the sale of goods and hire purchase legislation, e.g. the implied terms as to fitness for purpose and merchantable quality. False or misleading advertising is studied in the context of the common law, and relevant federal and New South Wales statutory provisions. Legislation dealing with specific mischiefs in the consumer area and product safety standards and product information standards are examined. The course concludes with a study of certain institutional structures of importance to consumers including State consumer affairs bodies, the Trade Practices Commission and small claims tribunals.

*Texts* To be advised.

**References**

Borrie, A. & Diamond, A.L., *The Consumer, Society and the Law*, Penguin

C.C.H., *Australian Consumer Sales & Credit Law Reporter*

Goldring, J.L. & Maher, L.W. 1987, *Consumer Protection Law in Australia*, Butterworths

Taperell, G.Q. et al 1983, *Trade Practices and Consumer Protection*, 3rd edn, Butterworths

- LAW207/ TRADE PRACTICES LAW 10cp**  
**LAW307**
- Offered* Semester I  
*Lecturer* F. Bates  
*Prerequisite* Contract Law I  
*Hours* 2 seminar hours per week  
*Examination* To be advised  
*Content*  
The course deals generally with the operation of Part IV of the Trade Practices Act 1974 Com. and in particular with the scope of the trade practices dealt with by that part of the Act: e.g. various types of contract arrangements and understandings which substantially lessen competition, monopolization, exclusive dealing, resale price, maintenance, price discrimination and anti-competitive mergers. Also reference is made to the 'economic and industrial torts' and the constitutional basis of the Act.  
*Texts*  
Miller, R.V., *Annotated Trade Practices Act*, latest edn, Law Book Co.,  
Corones, S.G. 1990, *Competition Law and Policy in Australia*, Law Book Co.  
Hurley, A. 1991, *Restrictive Trade Practices: Commentary and Materials*, Law Book Co.  
*References*  
C.C.H., *Australian Trade Practices Reporter*  
Donald, B.G. & Heydon, J.D., *Trade Practices Law*, 2 vols, Law Book Co.  
Healey, D. 1988, *Australian Trade Practices Law*, C.C.H.  
Taperell, G.Q. & Vermeesch, R.B. et al 1983, *Trade Practices and Consumer Protection*, 3rd edn, Butterworths
- LAW208 ADMINISTRATIVE LAW 11 10cp**
- Offered* Semester II  
*Lecturer* D.W. Mitchell  
*Prerequisites* Administrative Law 1  
*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week  
*Examination* To be advised  
*Content*  
Follows on from the subject-matters of Administrative Law 1 with special emphasis on doctrinal frontiers in the area of judicial review of administrative action and on extra-judicial review systems such as statutory tribunals and ombudsmen. Attention will also be given to legal and policy issues surrounding common law claims for damages which may arise as a consequence of administrative action.  
*Texts*  
As for Administrative Law I with:  
Aronson, M. & Franklin, N. 1987, *Review of Administrative Law*, Law Book Co.
- Tomasic R. and Fleming D. 1991, *Australian Administrative Law*, Law Book Co.  
*References and Statutes*  
As for Administrative Law 1 with:  
— *Freedom of Information Act, 1982* (Cth)  
— *Freedom of Information Act, 1989* (NSW)  
— *Ombudsman Act, 1976* (Cth)
- LAW209 CRIMINAL LAW 10cp**
- Offered* Semester II  
*Lecturer* D. O'Connor  
*Prerequisite* Foundations of Law  
*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week  
The course covers general principles of criminal responsibility and exculpation 5 hours.  
Classes of crimes and specific offences 15 hours  
Criminal procedure and sentencing principles 6 hours  
*Examination* To be advised  
*Content*  
The first five hours will cover the examination of the "actus reus" "mens rea" elements in crimes and the exceptions which are strict responsibility; vicarious responsibility; non responsibility infants, insane persons and the special case of corporate responsibility.  
Crimes to be examined in the second 15 hour element of the course will include: Homicide Murder, Manslaughter, Suicide, Infanticide and Motor vehicle deaths: Sexual and non-sexual assaults: Property offences Larceny, Robbery, Burglary etc.  
The final part of the course will connect the principles of criminal responsibility and specific offences and their effect on the criminal trial. Some issues in sentencing will be considered at the end of the course.  
*Text*  
Gillies, P. 1990, *Criminal Law*, 2nd edn, Law Book Co.  
*References*  
O'Connor, D. and Fairall, P.A. 1988, *Criminal Defences*, 2nd edn
- LAW210 FAMILY LAW 10cp**
- Offered* Semester II  
*Lecturer* F. Bates  
*Prerequisite* Foundations of Law  
*Hours* Three lecture hours per week  
*Examination* To be advised.  
*Content*  
The law relating to the formalisation and the dissolution of marriage. The response of the law to unformalised relationships. Children and law as governed by State and Federal legislation and case law: issues such as custody and access after dissolution of marriage, the legal position of children born outside marriage

- and adoption will be discussed. The relationship of spouses to one another's property will be a specific topic. There will also be consideration of aspects of family dysfunction such as intra-spousal violence and child abuse.  
*Text*  
Bates, F. 1987, *An Introduction to Family Law*, Law Book Co.  
*References*  
Dickey, A. 1991, *Family Law*, 2nd edn, Law Book Co.  
C.C.H. 1991, *Guidebook to Australian Family Law*, 8th edn, C.C.H.  
Finlay, H.A., Bradbook, A.J. & Bailey-Harris, R.J. 1986, *Family Law: Cases and Commentary*, Butterworths  
Finlay, H.A. & Bailey-Harris, R.J. 1989, *Family Law*, 4th edn, Butterworths  
Bromley, P.M. and Lowe, N.V. 1987, *Bromley's Family Law*, 7th edn, Butterworths  
Cretney, S.M. 1990, *Principles of Family Law*, 5th edn, Sweet & Maxwell
- LAW211 COMPANY LAW II 10cp**
- Offered* Semester II  
*Lecturer* T. Presbury  
*Prerequisite* Company Law I  
*Hours* 2 seminar hours per week  
*Examination* Progressive assessment  
*Content*  
The course will pursue a more detailed analysis of selected topics introduced in Company Law I and in addition will cover other selected areas of law concerning companies not dealt with in Company Law I. Also the course will analyse the law relating to other business organisations apart from companies such as trading trusts, unincorporated associations, partnerships and joint ventures.  
*Texts and References*  
Baxt, R. 1988, *Afterman & Baxt's Cases and Materials on Corporations and Associations*, 5th edn, Butterworths  
Ford, H.A.J. 1989, *Principles of Company Law*, 5th edn, Butterworths  
Lipton & Herzberg 1991, *Understanding Company Law*, 4th edn, Law Book Co.  
Redmond, P. 1988, *Companies and Securities Law*, Law Book Co.  
Turabian, K.L., *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses and Dissertations*  
*Statutes*  
Butterworths, *Australian Corporations Legislation*, current edn
- LAW212 CONTRACT LAW II 10cp**
- Offered* Semester I  
*Lecturer* C.Y. Shum
- Prerequisites* Contract Law 1  
*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week  
*Examination* One 3-hour examination. Other assessment to be advised.  
*Content*  
The course will pursue a more detailed analysis of concepts introduced in Contract Law 1 and will include other selected areas such as statutory provisions affecting contracts and recent developments in the Law of Contract.  
*Text*  
Carter, J.W. and Harland, D.J. 1991, *Contract Law in Australia*, 2nd edn, Butterworths
- LAW214 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND THE LAW 20cp**
- Offered* Full Year  
*Lecturer* John McPhee  
*Prerequisite* Foundations of Law  
*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 2 tutorial/seminar hours per week  
*Examination* To be advised  
*Content*  
This course will commence with significant 'hands-on' use of microcomputing facilities. Topics will include the use of software available on microcomputers, including spreadsheets, database and word processing packages.  
Other topics to be included: the creation and use of legal databases; use of commercial legal information retrieval systems; legal implications of the use of computers, including the effect on databases, software and hardware; data protection and privacy; data communications law; particular issues in evidence and discovery; computer related crime.  
*Texts* To be advised.  
*References*  
Blakeney, M.L. & McKeogh, J. 1987, *Intellectual Property: Commentary and Materials*, Law Book Co.  
Campbell, E. et al 1988, *Legal Research: Materials and Methods*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.  
Greenleaf, G.W. et al 1988, *Australasian Computerised Legal Information Handbook*, Butterworths
- LAW224 EVIDENCE 10cp**
- Offered* Semester I  
*Lecturer* F. Bates  
*Prerequisites* Foundations of Law  
*Hours* 3 hours per week  
*Examination* One 3-hour closed book examination  
*Content*  
The province and function of the law of evidence. The various basic evidential concepts. The functions of judge and jury.

Presumptions. Competence and compellability of witnesses. The examination of witnesses. Corroboration of evidence and evidentiary privilege. The operation of the rule against hearsay. Evidence of opinion, character and by document.

#### Texts

Bates, F. 1985, *Principles of Evidence*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.

#### References

Brown, R.A. 1988, *Documentary Evidence in Australia*, Law Book Co.

Byrne, D.M. & Heydon, J.D. 1991, *Cross on Evidence*, 4th Aust. edn, Butterworths

Forbes, J.R. 1987, *Similar Facts*, Law Book Co.

Gillies, P. 1987, *Law of Evidence in Australia*, Legal Books

Tapper, C. 1990, *Cross on Evidence*, 7th edn, Butterworths

Waight, P.K. & Williams, C.R. 1990, *Cases and Materials on Evidence*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.

### LAW223 MEDIA LAW 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer R.N. Watterson

Prerequisite Personal Liability Law

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

Examination One 3-hour examination

#### Content

This course examines the law affecting the print and electronic media in Australia. In so doing, it assesses the role of government in regulating the media and the extent of media freedom of expression in Australia.

Topics to be considered include defamation; common law actions and statutory provisions affecting communications such as injurious falsehood, passing off, Trade Practices Act provisions relating to false, misleading or deceptive statements; copyright; rights of court reporting public access to the court, obtaining and publishing information about court proceedings, subjudice publications and contempt of court; reporting political events reporting parliament; contempt of parliament and related offences, security and defence restrictions; offensive material obscenity, blasphemy, sedition, and material likely to incite racial hatred; broadcasting law the operations of the television and radio licensing system, planning powers, ownership and control, programme regulation; press law printing and newspaper legislation, the operation of the Australian Press Council; access to information confidential information, electronic interception and recording, freedom of information law.

#### Texts

Armstrong, M., Blakeney, M. & Watterson, R. 1988, *Media Law in Australia*, 2nd edn, O.U.P.

Casebook produced by the Department of Law to be purchased from the University Union Bookshop.

#### References

Armstrong, M., *Communications Law & Policy in Australia*, Butterworths

Durie, R. & Cattems, D., *Broadcasting Law & Practice*, Law Book Co.

Walker, S. 1989, *The Law of Journalism in Australia*, Law Book Co.

### LAW217 MEDICAL LAW 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer John McPhee

Prerequisite Personal Liability Law

Hours 3 seminar hours per week

Examination To be advised

#### Content

This subject is concerned with the effect of the law on the practice of medicine both general and institutionalised. Central to the material covered will be the potential liability of the medical practitioner and/or hospital authority, with emphasis being given to the issues of patient consent, confidentiality and the 'insuring' against liability. Other matters to be considered will be public health legislation e.g. statutory control over disease, availability of drugs, birth and death, the statutory restriction of certain medical procedures, treating the disadvantaged, medical experimentation and the allocation of health resources. The subject will not be approached in an excessively 'legalistic' manner, for medical ethics are often a crucial factor in the assessment of liability.

Text To be advised

#### References

Brazier, M. 1987, *Medicine, Patients and the Law*, Pelican Books

Dix, A. et al 1988, *Law for the Medical Profession*, Butterworths

Kennedy, I. & Grubb, A. 1989, *Medical Law: Text and Materials*, Butterworths

### LAW205/ BUSINESS AND CONSUMER CREDIT LAW 6cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer G. Cowper-Hill

Prerequisite Contract Law 1

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

Examination To be advised

#### Content

This course comprises a study of the legal forms by which finance and credit are obtained a by business; and b by consumers. In relation to acquisition of land, the terms of contracts and mortgages will be studied and in relation to acquisition of goods, there will be a brief study of hire purchase, lay-by sales, bills of sale, pledges and liens. The course includes an outline of Guarantee & Suretyship. Special attention will be given to The Credit Act 1984 N.S.W.

#### Texts

Students will be advised early in the course which books should be purchased.

#### References

Vermeesch, R.B. and Lindgren, K.E. 1990, *Business Law of Australia*, 6th edn, Butterworths

Goldring, J., Maher, L.W. & McKeough, J. 1987, *Consumer Protection Law in Australia*, 3rd edn, Butterworths

Duggan, A.J. 1986, *Registered Credit: The Sale Aspect*, Law Book Co.

Sharpes, A. 1985, *Credit Act Handbook*, Law Book Co.

Levine, J.R. 1985, *New South Wales Consumer Credit Legislation*, CCH Aust. Ltd.

National Bank of Australia, *The Finance of International Trade*

Cavanaugh, S. and Barnes, S. 1988, *Consumer Credit Law in Australia*, Butterworths

Sykes, E.I. 1986, *The Law of Securities in Australia*, 4th edn, Law Book Co.

## Management Subject Descriptions

Note: Additional subject descriptions will be available in the Departmental Office.

### MNGT203 FOUNDATIONS OF MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite Subjects totalling not less than 70 credit points

Hours 2 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour per week

#### Content

This subject provides students with an introduction to the theory and practice of modern management. Specific topics covered include:

- The Firm or Business as an Organisation
- The Nature of Managerial Work
- Managing People and Designing Jobs
- Managing Time
- Information Management and Decision Making
- Planning and Management of Change
- Managing Work Flow and Technology
- Designing Organisation Structure
- Total Quality Management
- Management of Stress
- Business and Managerial Excellence --- a Review

#### References

- Schermerhorn, J.R. (1989)  
*Management for Productivity* (John Wiley)
- Schermerhorn, J.R., Hunt, J.G. & Osborn, R.N.  
*Managing Organisational Behaviour* (John Wiley 1988)
- Bailey, J.E., Schermerhorn, J.R. et al  
*Managing Organisational Behaviour in Australia* (John Wiley 1986)

### MNGT204 PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT203

Hours 2 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour per week

#### Content

The course introduces basic concepts/frameworks in marketing. A strategic management perspective is developed. Topics include the marketing environment, market segmentation, new product development, promotional mix, pricing strategies and distribution management.

Text To be advised

### MNGT303 BEHAVIOUR IN ORGANISATIONS 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT202 or MNGT203

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

#### Content

As a field of study organisational behaviour uses the scientific method, is inter-disciplinary, studies individuals, groups, organisations, and the environment, borrows heavily on theories, models and concepts from the behavioural sciences, is contingency

oriented and emphasises application. In studying the impacts of behavioural sciences on business organisations these perspectives will be emphasised.

Text To be advised

### MNGT304 PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT303

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

#### Content

The purpose of this course is to review human resource management problems, policies and practices - the impact of legislation, personnel planning and staffing, training and development, performance appraisal, compensation and union-management relations, and research in human resource management.

Text To be advised

### MNGT305 CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT311 or MNGT204

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

#### Content

Strategic planning and marketing is more effective when it is based on an understanding of how consumers decide which goods and services best fill their needs. Thus marketers should understand how each individual's personality, lifestyle (psychographics), attitudes and perceptions are determined; and how they affect the consumers' decisions. These issues are covered in this course which integrates marketing principles and consumer actions.

A second important area covered is the effect of society and culture on the decision making process of the consumer. Factors such as reference groups, the family, social class and culture will be considered.

Finally the consumers' decision making process will be analysed. Understanding this process is of utmost importance when analysing how to introduce new goods to the market.

Text To be advised

### MNGT306 MARKETING RESEARCH 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT311 or MNGT204

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

#### Content

The basis of effective decision making is clear, concise and accurate information. In marketing there are a variety of methods that can be used to gather information. For example, surveying, accessing existing published government data, interviewing and so on. Each method has advantages and disadvantages.

In this course students consider the different types of data which can be gathered and which methods should be used to obtain that data.

This course examines how to evaluate the information needs of the firm, how to best satisfy these needs and finally covers a variety of methods by which the data can be turned into useful information.

Text To be advised

### MNGT307 INTERNATIONAL MARKETING 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT331 or MNGT204

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

#### Content

As we move toward a world economy it is becoming increasingly necessary for firms not only to market goods in Australia but in a variety of countries. The differences between countries are one of the reasons that opportunities exist, but these differences also cause problems.

The differing cultures of other countries must be analysed to ensure that decisions made by the firm in a local context are still effective and profitable in the new environment. An effective international marketing strategy is important not only to the foreign component of a firm but also to the local parent.

This course will address the techniques needed for development, promotion and marketing management of products for the international market.

Text To be advised

### MNGT308 INFORMATION SYSTEMS DESIGN 10cp

Prerequisites INFO102 and INFO202

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

#### Content

Using the techniques introduced in Information Systems Analysis students will work in small groups to design and implement small on-line computer based information processing systems. Specific topics include: file design techniques, form design, security controls and backup, system testing and implementation, the on-going maintenance of systems.

Text To be advised

### MNGT309 COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING 10cp

Prerequisite INFO102

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

#### Content

COBOL as a business data processing and file organisation language. Basic concepts of file handling and maintenance. Data Base Management systems and Fourth Generation Tools.

Text To be advised

### MNG 310 TOTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT202 or MNGT203

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

#### Content

Total Quality Management (TQM) is an all embracing management and employee involvement philosophy directed towards continuous improvement in the production of goods and services. TQM addresses four areas; quality planning, quality control, quality assurance and quality improvement.

This course is based on the eight key topics on which TQM is founded, namely that:

Everyone serves a customer whether internal or external to the organisation

All systems exhibit variability

Process management is data based

Management is responsible for the system in which everyone works

Improvement is achieved by working on the process not the output

Improvement is continuous and systematic

Improvement initiatives are planned

Suppliers are embraced as business partners

Specific topics covered include the Deming philosophy, understanding variability through statistical thinking, quality implementation matrices, quality function deployment, the seven tools of process control, quality improvement teams, the PDCA cycle, supply agreements, standards and the role of management.

Text To be advised

### MNGT312 ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT202 or MNGT203

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

#### Content

This subject examines the practice of enterprise and the process of achieving excellence in performance in business enterprises.

Specific topics include:

The process of creating business enterprise

Necessary areas of skill and experience (technical, managerial and entrepreneurial)

The characteristics of successful enterprises

The criteria for excellence in business

The management process in growing ventures and their role and significance in society and the economy

The growth versus survival dilemma

Stage theory and major crisis points in growth patterns of small enterprises

The nature and practice of entrepreneurship and intrapreneurship (corporate venturing)

Strategic management - creating competitive advantage

Venture capital, management buyouts, turnarounds, mergers and acquisitions

Text To be advised

### MNGT313 ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT202 or MNGT203

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

#### Content

This subject complements MNGT331 — Enterprise Management. Students will gain insights and some experience in the development of new enterprise, both independent new enterprises and new enterprise within existing organisations.

Students are grouped into management teams which prepare and present a business plan for an enterprise with themselves as the management team. Business plans based on real world situations will be encouraged as the realism involved adds to the learning experience.

Topics include:

- The concept of business venturing
- Critical factors in enterprise creation
- Analysis of the process of enterprise (concept, plan, implementation)
  - creation of new independent ventures by establishment or acquisition
  - franchising
  - management buy-outs and buy-ins
  - intrapreneurship (corporate venturing)
- Personal factors
- Market and financial feasibility analysis
- The business plan
- Location analysis

*Text* To be advised

#### INFO101 INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

*Prerequisite* Nil

*Hours* 3 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours

*Examination* To be advised

*Content*

Computers have made it possible to store and retrieve massive amounts of data, the "information age" is now a reality. This course introduces the skills and concepts needed to fully exploit the power of this new tool.

After completion of the subject, students will understand how and why organisations build and use information systems, will be able to document information flow through particular systems, and will be able to use the microcomputer as a personal support tool.

The course provides a solid grounding in computers and their use, which today is important for all students, irrespective of the discipline which they are studying.

Topics covered include:

- The evolution of computer hardware and software.
- Systems and their characteristics, the components of an Information System (hardware, software, data and people). Examples of computer based Information Systems.
- Problems which can/cannot be solved using computers. Types of information systems, formal/informal, public/private. Types of problems structured/unstructured.
- The computer as a personal support tool, word-processing, spreadsheets, data base management.
- The importance of people in the information network, the social, organisational and personal implications of computer based information systems.

*Texts* To be advised

#### INFO102 INFORMATION STORAGE AND MANAGEMENT 10cp

*Lecturer* To be advised

*Prerequisite* INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems

*Hours* 3 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours

*Examination* To be advised

*Content*

The design and implementation of the data repository for any computer based information system is a skilled and extremely critical task. Overall performance of the system will be seriously compromised by an inefficient data storage and retrieval strategy.

This course introduces the tools needed to design, implement and maintain computer based database systems. It will be of particular interest for students who will need to design and/or access large databases regularly in their chosen profession.

Topics covered include:

- Storage and representation of data in computer systems. Data types, records, file structure and access mechanisms. Standard file maintenance procedures.
- Introduction to COBOL, a business/file oriented third generation language.
- Semantic data modelling, entity/relationship modelling, functional dependence and other constraints on attribute values.
- Introduction to database management systems, the hierarchical, network and relational models. Data manipulation languages, with particular emphasis on relational techniques using SQL.
- Physical data base design, normalisation.

*Texts* To be advised

#### INFO110 PROGRAMMING CONCEPTS 20cp

*Prerequisite* Nil

*Hours* 3 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours

*Content*

This subject provides students with the theoretical knowledge and practical experiences needed to provide correct, comprehensible and structured solutions to well-specified problems. In addition, the skills and information necessary to code a robust and maintainable implementation of the solution using a high level programming language are developed by means of practical exercises. The primary language used is Pascal but QuickBASIC is also introduced later in the year.

The subject also provides an introduction to the implementation of abstract data structures and some simple algorithms for the sorting, searching and merging of data.

#### INFO111 COBOL 10cp

*Prerequisite* Nil

*Hours* 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours

*Content*

This subject provides the student with an understanding of the concepts and programming techniques of the language COBOL. All the basic syntax of the language is covered to the level of the 1985 ANSI COBOL standard. Example problems that are appropriate to a commercial setting are treated in lectures to provide a model for similar problem solving during the tutorial sessions and the assignments. Example solutions are handled from a structured programming approach and include common problems such as creating sequential files from online data entry, report generation from a single sequential file, report from a sequential file with references to indexed files and updating files within a batch process and within an online program.

#### INFO113 COMMERCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

*Prerequisite* INFO111

*Hours* 3 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours

*Content*

Topics to be covered include: storage and representation of data in computing systems; data types, records, file structures and access mechanisms; using Cobol for online transaction processing and report writer facilities; entity-relationship modelling; introduction to database systems and their design, together with their manipulation using SQL.

#### INFO114 COMPUTER SYSTEMS ARCHITECTURE 10cp

*Prerequisite* Nil

*Hours* 3 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour

*Content*

This subject focuses on the study of computer architecture including topics such as: basic operating system functions demonstrated by the use of DOS and VMS, computer codes, number representation and operations, machine logic and assembly language.

#### INFO115 ANALYSIS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

*Prerequisite* MNGT201 or INFO101

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week

*Content*

Structured analysis and design methodology will be introduced. Specific topics include:

- Characteristics of a system
- Information Systems
- The role of the system analyst
- The system life cycle
- Interview techniques
- Report writing
- Documentation techniques (data flow diagrams, data dictionary, flowcharts, etc)

Cost benefit analysis

Implementation techniques

#### CS113B BUSINESS STUDIES 10cp

*Prerequisite* Nil

*Hours* 3 lecture hours

*Content*

This unit acquaints students with a number of disciplines that are particularly relevant to the business environment. These areas include: organisational behaviour, economics and the small business sector in Australia.

#### INFO201 HUMAN CONTEXT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

*Prerequisite* INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems

*Hours* 2 lecture hours, 1 hour tutorial

*Content*

Successful implementation of computer based information systems within an organisation involves both technical and personal skills. This course will examine the effect computer based systems have on organisations and individuals.

Specific topics include:

- (a) personal, social and organisational factors which affect the success or failure of information systems;
- (b) the role of information on human communication; and
- (c) the psychology of human problem solving.

#### INFO202 ANALYSIS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

*Prerequisite* MNGT201 or INFO101

*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week

*Content*

Structured analysis and design methodology will be introduced. Specific topics include:

- Characteristics of a system
- Information systems
- The role of the system analyst
- The system life cycle
- Interview techniques
- Report writing
- Documentation techniques (data flow diagrams, data dictionary, flowcharts, etc.)
- Cost benefit analysis
- Implementation techniques

*Text* To be advised



**INFO203 INFORMATION SYSTEMS DESIGN 10cp***Prerequisite* MNGT321 or INFO102 and INFO202*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week*Content*

Using the techniques introduced in Information Systems Analysis students will work in small groups to design and implement small on-line computer based information processing systems. Specific topics include: file design techniques, form design, security controls and backup, system testing and implementation, the on-going maintenance of systems.

*Text* To be advised**INFO204 COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING 10cp***Prerequisite* INFO102*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week*Content*

COBOL as a business data processing and file organisation language. Basic concepts of file handling and maintenance. Data Base Management Systems and Fourth Generation Tools.

*Text* To be advised.**INFO210 COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS (PROJECT) 10cp***Prerequisite* INFO101, INFO110, CS113B, INFO113*Hours* 1 lecture hour per week*Content*

In this subject, students are presented with a commercial information problem with staff taking the roles of the users of the system. Students are then required to specify the requirements for the system, create a system design and then develop and implement the information system. This module incorporates skills acquired throughout the course and attempts to integrate those skills as well as exposing students to the problems of working within a team and co-ordinating a project to satisfy deadlines.

**INFO211 WORK EXPERIENCE 20cp***Prerequisite* INFO101, INFO110, INFO111, CS113B, INFO113, INFO114*Content*

This module draws on all the skills and knowledge acquired in the first year of study of this course and allows students to see how those skills can be applied within the normal systems development environment. In addition, students assess how information systems are used within organisations. As a result of the work experience participation the student will have an understanding of the roles of others and be aware of the requirements of a professional person working in a data processing environment. **Entry into this subject will be by merit.**

**INFO212 APPLICATION GENERATORS 10cp***Prerequisite* INFO101, INFO113*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week*Content*

This subject examines the role of fourth generation languages and application code generators in developing new systems. The relationship between CASE technology and application generators in accelerating the developing process is also examined. A particular fourth generation language is used to demonstrate the basic components of such tools and for developing skills in their usage.

**INFO213 ADVANCED PROGRAM DESIGN 10cp***Prerequisite* INFO110*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour*Content*

This module extends and re-enforces the concepts and experiences gained in INFO110 and introduces some of the software engineering philosophies needed in the building of large and reliable software systems. A strong practical program using the programming language Modula-2 is used to develop ideas of modularity and separate compilation in conjunction with the concepts associated with information hiding and tight, well-defined interfaces. These practical experiences also provide a solid foundation for the subjects concerned with Software Engineering and the Object-Oriented paradigm.

**INFO214 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp***Prerequisite* CS113B, INFO113*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week*Content*

This module examines the inter-relationship between decision making and information in a business environment. After an initial introduction to models of management and the decision making process, it considers in some detail the nature of information and processes associated with its gathering, storage, manipulation, transmission and reporting. The module then examines the structure and requirements of both a Management Information System and a Decision Support System.

**INFO215 DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS 10cp***Prerequisite* INFO113*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week*Content*

This subject covers the following general topics associated with database management systems: history of DBMS's, objectives of DBMS's, types of database structure (relational, network, hierarchical, object-oriented), database design with particular reference to the relational model and normalisation, physical storage options, concurrency problems associated with transaction processing and security.

**INFO216 TECHNICAL PROGRAMMING 10cp***Prerequisite* INFO110*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour*Content*

The language FORTRAN-77 will be studied within the context of a structured programming design approach. Once the syntax and file mechanisms of FORTRAN have been presented, its use in the area of technical applications will be demonstrated with the use of suitable case studies. Several mathematical algorithms will be investigated and their coded implementations will be accomplished using FORTRAN.

**INFO217 COMMUNICATIONS & NETWORKS 10cp***Prerequisite* INFO114*Hours* 2 lecture hours per week*Content*

This subject focuses on the study of computer communications; including topics such as: advanced operating system functions, communications protocols and the use and installation of commercial communications packages, networking and issues of portability and security, together with an examination of small-system management tools.

**INFO218 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES 10cp***Prerequisite* INFO110*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour*Content*

Structured program design is covered using the language ANSI C. The syntax of C, together with C's data structures, use of pointers, parameter passing mechanisms and the use of files will be studied in the context of a structured design approach incorporating graphical design tools.

**INFO301 DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS 10cp***Prerequisite* INFO203 Information Systems Design and INFO204 Commercial Programming*Content*

The database is the heart of any computer based information system. This subject examines both high level management issues implementation considerations for computerised database management systems. Topics will include:

- Data structures
- Data modelling techniques
- Database design/Conceptual Models of the Database System
- Design issues, normalisation, controls etc
- Transaction processing - back-up and recovery
- Multi access considerations - deadlock and the reader/writer problem
- Data Models
- Contemporary database issues, eg logical databases, deductive databases, distributed databases.

**INFO302 INFORMATION SYSTEMS METHOD AND TECHNIQUES 10 cp***Prerequisite* INFO203 Information Systems Design*Content*

Alternative information system analysis design and development techniques are compared with the aim of identifying their strengths and weaknesses when used in particular problem domains.

Specific topics covered include:

- Strategies such as prototyping, adaptive design and iterative design.
- Alternative conceptual data modelling approaches such as NIAM
- Practical systems development methods for: transaction based systems, real time systems, process systems, management reporting systems, decision support systems, etc
- Computer aided software engineering techniques
- Reverse engineering
- Application generators
- Systems Documentation
- Systems Testing and Implementation
- Ongoing Maintenance of Information Systems

**INFO303 INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND THE ORGANISATION 10 cp***Prerequisite* INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems*Content*

This subject brings together the techniques introduced in the other Information Systems units, highlighting their use in the management of information systems within an organisation.

Specific topics include:

- Systems theory
- Organisation structure
- Decision theory
- The use of information within an organisation
- Division of responsibility for information system development
- Appropriate levels of User involvement
- Stages of information system growth
- IEEE International classification levels for information systems
- Integration of information systems
- Strategic planning for information systems

**INFO304 KNOWLEDGE SYSTEMS 10 cp***Prerequisite* MATH212 Discrete Mathematics and INFO301 Database Management Systems



**Content**

This subject provides a theoretical and practical foundation for the development of computerised knowledge systems. The theoretical aspects are based on classical and non-classical logics. These logics have well defined semantics and as such allow us to formalise interesting facets of knowledge systems.

Specific topics include:

- Knowledge representation
- Production rules and search strategies
- Reasoning with uncertainty
- Relational theories
- Updating knowledge
- Theory revision
- Planning

The practical aspects involve the study and use of several knowledge processing programming languages.

**INFO305 INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT 20cp**

**Corequisite** INFO301 Database Management Systems

**Content**

Students work in small teams to develop and implement substantial computer based information systems with at least the following characteristics;

- complex data storage requirements
- a transaction processing foundation subsystem
- an on-line masterfile maintenance subsystem
- a reporting and enquiry subsystem
- the need for concurrent user access
- significant security issues which must be addressed
- the use of both third and fourth generation languages

In their work, students must demonstrate competence in all aspects of the design and development of computer based systems. Assessment is based both on the individuals' efforts and on their team's accomplishments.

Each group is required to complete and submit a project proposal and schedule showing the scope of the proposed project. Work on the project does not commence until this proposal has been reviewed and approved. Formal reviews are carried out at each significant checkpoint in the development cycle.

In addition to the project, students present seminars and participate in discussions focussing on issues arising from their work. Individual de-briefing sessions with each student are held at the end of the course.

**INFO306 INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH 10cp**

**Prerequisite** INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO102 Information Storage and Management, INFO201 Human Context of Information Systems, INFO202, Analysis of Information Systems, INFO203 Information Systems Design,

INFO204 Commercial Programming (with minimum grade point average of "credit")

**Corequisite** INFO301 Database Management Systems, INFO302 Information Systems Methodologies and Techniques

**Content**

The subject Industrial Research involves completion of a unit of applied research into some aspect of computer based information systems in collaboration with an outside organisation. Before applying for enrolment in this unit the student is required to produce a brief synopsis describing the proposed research. Each proposal is reviewed by a departmental sub-committee to ensure that the proposed work is of a sufficiently high standard.

Students completing the course submit a formal report detailing the study's objectives, research method employed, results obtained and suggestions related to possibilities for further study.

**Statistics Subject Descriptions**

Statistics has been described as the science of turning data into information. This involves collecting, presenting and analysing data, interpreting the results and using them to draw conclusions or make decisions. The principles of statistics are based on ideas from the philosophy of science and mathematics and, more recently, insights from cognitive science and developments in computing. Computers play an essential role in Statistics for data management and analysis. Statistics is a practical subject. It involves designing experimental plans and sampling procedures, calculating how many subjects or objects should be studied and determining how the measurements should be made in order to obtain data which are reliable, accurate and relevant. Methods of statistical analysis, based on mathematics, including probability theory, are used to decide what conclusions can validly be drawn from the data.

The Statistics Department offers subjects from the 100 level through to the Honours level as well as research degrees.

For a major in Statistics a student should take the following subjects:

- Year 1: STAT101 and either MATH102 or MATH112 or MATH102 and MATH103  
Choose other subjects worth 60 credit points from Level 100
- Year 2: STAT201, STAT202, STAT203, STAT204 and MATH201  
Choose other subjects worth 50 credit points from Level 200
- Year 3: STAT301, STAT302, STAT303, STAT304  
Choose other subjects worth 40 credit points from Level 300
- Year 4: STAT401 to STAT411  
80 credit points selected from the list.

**STAT101 INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS 10cp**

**Prerequisite(s)** This course does not assume knowledge of calculus or matrix algebra.

**Hours** 3 lecture hours, 1 laboratory hour and 1 tutorial hour per week. The course is offered in Semester I and Semester II.

**Purpose** To introduce students to the principles of study design, data analysis and interpretation; the statistical computing program MINITAB will be used extensively.

**Content**

Study design, including surveys and controlled experiments. Sampling and randomization. Scales of measurement. Descriptive and exploratory data analysis. Probability. Statistical inference: sampling distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis tests for means and proportions. Correlation and regression. Time series analysis. Chi-square tests for frequency tables.

**Text**

Moore, D.S. & McCabe, G.P. 1989, *Introduction to the Practice of Statistics*, Freeman

**References**

- Freedman, D., Pisani, R., Purvis, R. & Adhikari, A. 1991, *Statistics*, 2nd edn, Norton
- Staudte, R. 1990, *Seeing, Through Statistics*, Prentice-Hall
- Ryan, B.F., Joiner, B.L. & Ryan, T.A. 1985, *MINITAB Handbook*, 2nd edn, Duxbury
- Miller, R.B. 1988, *MINITAB Handbook for Business and Economics*, PWS-Kent
- Wonnacott, T.H. and Wonnacott, R.J. 1990, *Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics*, 4th edn, Wiley

**STATISTICS PART OF MATHEMATICS 103**

Mathematics 103 is the most advanced level 100 Mathematics subject. The Statistics part is one quarter of the subject Mathematics 103 and it involves 1 lecture hour per week and 1 tutorial hour per fortnight contact time.

MATH103 will be offered in Semester 2 in 1992.

As students will be more familiar with University —level mathematical subjects and computing, the course will proceed faster than STAT101. Nevertheless several topics will not be covered in as much depth and regression, time series and chi-squared tests will not be included. The statistical computing program MINITAB will be used extensively.

**STAT201 MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Either MATH103 or Introductory Statistics (STAT101) and MATH112 (or a level of mathematics equivalent to MATH112).

**Hours** 3 lecture hours and 1 laboratory/tutorial hour per week for one semester.

**Content**

Random variables, density and distribution functions, expectation. Likelihood, point and interval estimation. Tests of significance.

**Text**

Kalbfleisch, J.G. 1985, *Probability and Statistical Interference*, Volumes I and II, 2nd edn, Springer

**Reference**

Larsen, R.J. & Marx, M.L. 1986, *An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics and its Applications*, 2nd edn, Prentice-Hall

**STAT202 REGRESSION ANALYSIS 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Mathematical Statistics (STAT201) or Introductory Statistics (STAT101) and MATH112 (or equivalent)

**Hours** 2 lecture hours, 1 laboratory and 1 tutorial hour per week for one semester.

**Content**

Simple linear and multiple regression. Linear Models. Variable selection. Diagnostics. Regression approach to analysis of variance. Non-linear regression.

This course covers the practical and theoretical aspects of multiple regression analysis, including the assumptions underlying normal linear models, use of matrix notation, prediction and confidence intervals, stepwise methods and examination of the adequacy of models. The statistical computer packages MINITAB and SAS are used.

#### Text

Neter, J., Wasserman, W. & Kutner, M.H. 1985, *Applied Linear Statistical Models*, Irwin

#### Reference

Bowerman, B.L., O'Connell, R.T. et al, 1986, *Linear statistical models—an applied approach*, Duxbury

Draper, N.R. & Smith, H. 1981, *Applied Regression Analysis* Wiley

Ryan, B.F., Joiner, B.L. and Ryan, T.A. 1985, *MINITAB Handbook*, 2nd edn, Duxbury

SAS Institute Inc 1985, *SAS Introductory Guide*, 3rd edn, SAS Inst, Cary, NC

Weisberg, S. 1985, *Applied Linear Regression*, 2nd edn, Wiley

### STAT203 QUEUES & SIMULATION 5cp

*Prerequisite* MATH112 or equivalent

*Hours* 2 lecture/laboratory hours per week for one semester

#### Content

Queues. Random number generation and testing. Simulation, including the use of MINITAB.

*Text* Nil

#### References

Morgan, B.J.T. 1984, *Elements of Simulation*, Chapman & Hall

Ross, S. 1983, *Stochastic Processes*, Wiley

### STAT204 NON-PARAMETRIC STATISTICS 5cp

*Prerequisite* Mathematical Statistics (STAT201) or Introductory Statistics (STAT101) and MATH112 (or equivalent).

*Hours* 2 lecture/laboratory hours per week for one semester

#### Content

Methods for analysing categorical and ranked data. Randomization tests.

#### References

Sprent, P. 1989, *Applied nonparametric statistical methods*, Chapman and Hall

### STAT205 ENGINEERING STATISTICS 5cp

*Note:* credit cannot be obtained for both STAT201 and STAT205

*Hours* 2 lecture/laboratory hours per week per semester

#### Contents

Basic probability theory and principles of statistical inference. Distributions. Error propagation. Quality control.

#### References

Chatfield, C. 1983, *Statistics for Technology*, 3rd edn, Chapman & Hall

Guttman, I., Wilks, S.S., Hunter, J.S. 1982, *Introductory Engineering Statistics*, 3rd edn, Wiley

Hogg, R.V. & Ledolter, J. 1987, *Engineering Statistics*, Macmillan

### STAT301 STATISTICAL INFERENCE 10cp

*Prerequisite* Mathematical Statistics (STAT201), Regression Analysis (STAT202) and MATH201 (or a level of mathematics equivalent to MATH201, ie multivariable calculus).

*Hours* 3 hours per week for one semester

#### Content

Statistical inference is the drawing of conclusions from data and this course is concerned with the theory and practice of that process. The main emphasis is on likelihood-based methods of estimation and hypothesis testing, but other topics to be covered may include: special distributions, transformed variables, some re-sampling and other computer-based techniques.

#### References

Kalbfleisch, J.G. 1979, *Probability and Statistical Inference II* Springer

Hogg, R.V. & Craig, A.T. 1978, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, 4th edn, Collier MacMillan

Silvey, S.D. 1978, *Statistical Inference*, Chapman & Hall

Cox, D.R. and Hinkley, D.V. 1974, *Theoretical Statistics* Chapman & Hall

### STAT302 STUDY DESIGN 10cp

*Prerequisite* Mathematical Statistics (STAT201) and Regression Analysis (STAT202)

*Hours* 3 hours per week for one semester

#### Content

This course contrasts two methods for collecting and analysing data: experimental studies and non-experimental studies including surveys. The topics included to illustrate the principles of experimental design are completely randomised designs, randomised block designs and factorial designs. For surveys the topics include: simple random sampling, stratified and cluster sampling, ratio and regression estimators. Class projects are used to illustrate practical problems and the statistical packages BMDP and SAS are used to carry out analyses.

#### Text

Barnett, V. 1986, *Elements of sampling theory*, Hodder and Stoughton

#### Reference

Cochran, W.G. 1977, *Sampling Techniques*, 3rd edn, Wiley

Neter, I., Wasserman, W. & Kutner, M.H. 1983, *Applied Linear Statistical Models*, 3rd edn, Irwin

Cochran, W.G. & Cox, G.M. 1964, *Experimental Designs*, Wiley

Box, G.E.P., Hunter, W.G. and Hunter, J.S. 1978, *Statistics for Experimenters: an introduction to design, data analysis and model building*, Wiley

### STAT303 GENERALISED LINEAR MODELS 10cp

*Prerequisite* STAT201 Mathematical Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis.

*Advisory Corequisite* STAT301

*Hours* 3 hours per week

#### Content

The course covers the theory of generalised linear models and illustrates the ways in which methods for analysing continuous, binary, and categorical data fit into this framework. Topics include the exponential family of distributions, maximum likelihood estimation, sampling distributions for goodness-of-fit statistics, linear models for continuous data (regression and analysis of variance), logistic regression, and log-linear models. Students will implement these methods using various computer packages, including GLIM.

#### Text

Dobson, A.J. 1990, *An Introduction to Generalized Linear Modelling*, Chapman & Hall

#### References

McCullagh, P. & Nelder, J.A. 1989, *Generalized Linear Models*, Chapman & Hall

Aitkin, M. et al 1989, *Statistical Modelling in GLIM*, Oxford Science Publications

Healy, M.J.R. 1988, *GLIM: an introduction*, Clarendon

### STAT304 TIME SERIES ANALYSIS 10cp

*Prerequisite* STAT201 Mathematical Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis

*Advisory Corequisite* STAT301

*Hours* 3 hours per week for one semester

#### Content

This course is about the theory and practice of Time Series Analysis—the analysis of data collected at regular intervals in time (or space). Topics covered include: stationary processes, ARMA models, models for periodic phenomena, analysis using MINITAB, SAS and other Time Series packages.

#### Texts

Cryer, J.D. 1986, *Time Series Analysis*, Duxbury Press

#### References

Box, G.E.P. & Jenkins, G.M. 1976, *Time Series Analysis: Forecasting and Control*, Holden Day

Fuller, W.A. 1976, *Introduction to Statistical Time Series*, Wiley

Newton, H.J. 1988, *TIMESLAB, A Time Series Analysis Laboratory*, Wadsworth & Brooks/Cole

### HONOURS COURSE IN STATISTICS 80cp

This is a level 400 course consisting of several course-work subjects and a project.

*Prerequisite* 40 credit points from Level 300 subjects offered by the Department of Statistics and 40 credit points from Level 300 subjects in one or more other disciplines, with a Credit or better average.

#### Content

Students are required to take subjects worth 40-60 credit points of which at least three subjects must be chosen from Level 400 subjects offered by the Department of Statistics.

Students are also required to complete project work which can be worth 20, 30, or 40 credit points, to be determined by consultation with the Head of the Department. The results of the project are to be presented in a thesis. The project may be a practical one involving the analysis of data, or a theoretical one. Work on the project normally starts early in February. Level 400 units which may be offered are:

	Credit Points
STAT401 Probability Theory	10
STAT402 Analysis of Categorical Data	10
STAT403 Demography and Survival Analysis	10
STAT404 Robust Regression and Smoothing	10
STAT405 Statistical Consulting	10
STAT406 Methods for Quality Improvement	10
STAT407 Advanced Topics in Statistics	10
STAT408-11 Project	10, 20, 30 or 40

### STAT401 PROBABILITY THEORY 10cp

This is a rigorous course on the mathematical theory of probability, presenting techniques and theory needed to establish limit theorems. The applications of such techniques are spread throughout the discipline of Statistics.

Topics covered include: elementary measure theory, random variables, expectation, the characteristic function, modes of convergence, laws of large numbers, central limit theorems, law of the iterated logarithm.

#### References

Billingsley, P. 1979, *Probability and Measure*, Wiley

Breiman, L. 1968, *Probability*, Addison-Wesley

Chung, K.L. 1974, *A course in Probability Theory*, 2nd edn, Academic Press

Dudley, R.M. 1989, *Real Analysis & Probability*, Wadsworth & Brooks

Moran, P.A.P. 1984, *An Introduction to Probability Theory*, O.U.P. 1968,

**STAT402 ANALYSIS OF CATEGORICAL DATA 10cp**

The course will discuss the analysis of categorical data. It will begin with a thorough coverage of 2x2 tables before moving on to larger (rxc) contingency tables. Topics to be covered include probability models for categorical data, measures of association, measures of agreement, the Mantel-Haenszel method for combining tables, applications of logistic regression and loglinear models.

*References*

- Agresti, A. 1990, *Categorical data analysis*, Wiley  
 Bishop, Y.M.M., Feinberg, S.E. & Holland, P.W. 1975, *Discrete Multivariate Analysis: Theory and Practice*, MIT Press  
 Fleiss, J.L. 1982, *Statistical Methods for Rates and Proportions*, 2nd edn, Wiley

**STAT403 DEMOGRAPHY AND SURVIVAL ANALYSIS 10cp**

This course presents a mathematical treatment of the techniques used in population projections, manpower studies, and the survival models used in demography and biostatistics.

*Text*

- Lawless, J. 1982, *Statistical Models and Methods for Lifetime Data*, Wiley

*References*

- Cox, D.R. & Oakes, D. 1984, *Analysis of Survival Data*, Chapman & Hall  
 Elandt-Johnson, R.C. & Johnson, N.L. 1980, *Survival Models and Data Analysis*, Wiley  
 Kalbfleisch, J.D. & Prentice, R.L. 1980, *The Statistical Analysis of Failure Time Data*, Wiley  
 Keyfitz, N. 1977, *Applied Mathematical Demography*, Wiley  
 Keyfitz, N. 1968, *Introduction to the Mathematics of Population*, Addison-Wesley  
 Pollard, J.H. 1975, *Mathematical Models for the Growth of Human Populations*, Cambridge U.P.

**STAT404 ROBUST REGRESSION AND SMOOTHING 10cp**

The main theme is the use of the computer to fit models to data when the assumptions of traditional models may not be satisfied or when it is not known in advance what form of model is appropriate. Topics to be covered include: concepts of robustness, L-, M- and high breakdown estimation in linear regression, scatterplot smoothers (eg ACE, LOESS and splines), kernel regression and methods for choosing the amount of smoothing, and radical approaches (eg CART and projection pursuit).

*References*

- Eubank, R.L. 1988, *Spline Smoothing and Nonparametric Regression*, M Dekker  
 Hampel, F.R., Ronchetti, E.M. et al 1986, *Robust Statistics; the Approach Based on Influence Functions*, Wiley

Rousseeuw, P.J. & Leroy, A.M. 1987, *Robust Regression and Outlier Detection*, Wiley

Staudte, R.G. & Sheather, S.J. 1990, *Robust Estimation and Testing*, Wiley

**STAT405 STATISTICAL CONSULTING 10cp**

The aim of this course is to develop both the statistical and nonstatistical skills required for a successful consultant. The course includes a study of the consulting literature, a review of commonly-used statistical procedures, problem formulation and solving, analysis of data sets, report writing and oral presentation, role-playing and consulting with actual clients.

**STAT406 METHODS FOR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT 10cp**

The course will cover the concepts of total quality management, the Deming philosophy and relevant statistical techniques. Simple methods such as flow charts and Pareto diagrams will be covered, in addition to the various types of control charts and process capability analysis. Modern experimental design techniques for optimizing process performance will be included. The course is a practical one, and the issues involved in actually implementing a quality and productivity improvement program in an organisation will be addressed.

*Texts and References* To be decided.

**STAT407 ADVANCED TOPICS IN STATISTICS 10cp**

This will be a full year subject. The subject will include topics such as: multivariate methods; randomisation, bootstrapping and other computer intensive methods; analysis of repeated measures; sample size estimation.

*References*

To be decided.

**STAT408 PROJECT 10cp****STAT409 PROJECT 20cp****STAT410 PROJECT 30cp****STAT411 PROJECT 40cp****Description of Major Subjects from Other Faculties****Department Of Computer Science****COMP101 COMPUTER SCIENCE 1 20cp**

*Prerequisite.* Entry to this subject by students other than those enrolled in the BCompSc, BE(Computer Engineering) and BInfoSc degree programs is limited by quota. See the Faculty Secretary for details

*Content*

Introduction to the following aspects of computer science: The design of algorithms. The theory of algorithms. How algorithms are executed as programs by a computer. The functions of system software (compilers and operating systems). Applications of computers. Social issues raised by computers. An extensive introduction to programming Pascal and a functional programming language.

**COMP201 ADVANCED DATA STRUCTURES 5cp**

*Prerequisite* COMP205, MATH212

*Content*

Basic data structures are investigated. Topics covered will include a review of elementary data structures, an introduction to the concept of an abstract data type and the abstraction and implementation of data types selected from lists, stacks, queues, trees, graphs and sets.

**COMP202 COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE 5cp**

*Prerequisite* COMP203

*Content*

Provides basic introduction to the logical internal structure of computers and the implementation of computer arithmetic and number handling systems.

**COMP203 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE 5cp**

*Prerequisite* COMP101

*Content*

The course is divided into two sections. The first section provides an introduction to computer organisation and assembly language programming. Topics covered include data representation, computer structures, registers, addressing modes, instruction sets, subroutines and the use of stacks. The second section of the course is an introduction to operating system principles. Topics covered include process management synchronisation and resource allocation.

**COMP204 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE SEMANTICS 5cp**

*Prerequisite* COMP205

*Content*

Examination of the major concepts which underlie modern programming languages. A variety of programming styles will be compared, including imperative, object-oriented, functional,

and logic programming. Representative languages will be introduced to illustrate the concepts behind each style. Programming design issues such as data encapsulation, information hiding, and inheritance will also be studied. Languages studied chosen from C, C++, Lisp, Modula-2, Pascal, Prolog, Scheme, Smalltalk, Ada.

**COMP205 PROGRAMMING IN C 5cp**

*Prerequisite* COMP101

*Content*

C programming for those already proficient in Pascal. Elementary Unix system calls and interfaces to other languages such as Pascal and Assembly Language. Use of UNIX software system tools such as "make", "lint" and "indent".

**COMP206 THEORY OF COMPUTATION 5cp**

*Prerequisite* MATH212

*Content*

An introduction to theoretical computer science, covering material in the areas of formal languages, automata theory and computability.

**COMP241 COGNITIVE SCIENCE 10cp***Content*

An interdisciplinary approach to the examination of models and metaphors of mind, language, knowledge and perception used by various disciplines and the potential applications of those models and metaphors by artificial intelligence researchers, computer scientists and engineers.

**COMP301 COMPILER DESIGN 10cp**

*Prerequisites* COMP201

*Content*

Introduction to the theory of grammars. Lexical analysers, parsing techniques, object code generation. Design of interpreters. Global and peephole optimisation. Runtime support, error management. Translator writing systems.

**COMP302 ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE 10cp**

*Prerequisite* COMP101

*Content*

An introductory overview to Artificial Intelligence, covering some or all of the following topics: history of AI; game playing; knowledge representation; search techniques; natural language processing; expert systems; automatic deduction; theorem proving; computer vision; computer learning; philosophical, psychological, and social issues.

**COMP303 COMPUTER NETWORKS 10cp**

*Prerequisite* COMP201

*Content*

An introduction to data communication networks. Topics include data transmission, transmission media, network protocols, ISO/

OSI, public data networks, local area networks and distributed systems.

**COMP304 DATABASE DESIGN 10cp**

*Prerequisite* COMP201

*Content*

A basic introduction to database systems, with particular emphasis on relational database systems. Topics covered will include basic concepts and terminology, types of systems (hierarchical, relational, network, inverted list), data design, relational theory, relational algebra, relational calculus, data integrity/recovery, security, concurrency, distributed systems.

**COMP305 ALGORITHM DESIGN AND ANALYSIS 10cp**

*Prerequisite* COMP206, COMP201

*Content*

Approaches to the design of computer algorithms with several important examples. Analysis of algorithm performance, computational complexity, NP-completeness.

**COMP306 COMPUTER GRAPHICS 10cp**

*Prerequisites* COMP201, MATH216, MATH217 (or MATH 218)

*Content*

This subject will cover advanced computer graphics topics with relevant mathematical and programming techniques and an overview of graphics hardware design.

**Topics include:** Hardware devices for graphics output and input; geometrical transformations; homogeneous coordinates; planar projections; clipping in 2D and 3D modelling and object hierarchy; standards—GKS, PHIGS; raster algorithms; antialiasing; region filling; 3D shape representation; polygon meshes; parametric cubics, Hermite, Bezier and B-splines; transforming curves and patches, hidden line removal, hidden surface removal algorithms; shading and texture mapping; diffuse and specular reflection; colour modelling; growth models; fractals and particle systems; animation techniques; advanced graphics hardware architectures; future trends in computer graphics.

**COMP307 SOFTWARE ENGINEERING PRINCIPLES 10cp**

*Prerequisite* COMP201

*Content*

The subject comprises lectures in first semester plus a major assignment in second semester. After a brief explanation of the nature and life-cycle of large software systems, the software crisis which they have created, and the desirable properties of well-designed systems, the lectures explore the nature of stable systems in the natural world and in engineering and consider how humans think about, remember and create complex systems. This leads to the re-evaluation of the principles and techniques used in the construction of major software systems, offering new insights into the concepts of modularity and hierarchical structure.

**COMP308 OPERATING SYSTEMS 10cp**

*Prerequisites* COMP201 and COMP202

*Content*

An introduction to operating system structure and design. The course begins with a review of process management and inter-process synchronisation, covered as part of the Assembly Language course. New topics covered include advanced synchronisation techniques, deadlock detection, memory management including virtual storage techniques, multiprocessing and file systems. The emphasis will be on practical operating systems, and where possible reference will be made to existing systems currently in use.

**Department of Geography**

**GEOG101 INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY 10cp**

*Prerequisites* Nil. Students should note that GEOG101 and GEOG102 are prerequisites for the Geography Major in Arts and Science, and for Geography Honours GEOG401 and GEOG402

*Hours* 2 hours lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week for one semester. A one day field excursion.

*Examination* Progressive assessment and one 2 hour paper at the end of the semester

*Content*

An introduction to physical geography including meteorology and climate; the influence of geomorphic processes on landforms; weathering, rivers, ice, frost, wind and the sea; the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the soil and the development of soil profiles; environmental and historical factors that influence plant distribution.

Practical work includes an introduction to the study of climatic data and maps, and the use of topographic maps and aerial photographs for landform analysis.

*Texts*

Briggs, D. & Smithson, P. 1985, *Fundamentals of Physical Geography*, Hutchinson

**GEOG102 INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN GEOGRAPHY 10cp**

*Prerequisites* Students should note that GEOG 101 and GEOG 102 are prerequisites for the Geography Major in Arts and Science, and for Geography Honours GEOG401 and GEOG402

*Hours* 2 hours lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week for one semester. A one day field excursion.

*Examination* Progressive assessment and one 2 hour paper at the end of the semester

*Content*

An introduction to human geography including cultural, population, economic, development and urban geography.

Practical work includes an introduction to elementary statistical data and its presentation by thematic maps in human geography.

*Text*

Haggett, P. 1979, *Geography: a modern synthesis*, 3rd edn, Harper & Row

**Department of Mathematics**

**LEVEL 100 MATHEMATICS SEMESTER SUBJECTS**

The usual route for study of Mathematics beyond first year – for example, to obtain a "Major in Mathematics" starts with MATH 102 in first semester, followed by MATH 103 in second semester. However, entry at this point requires an adequate level of knowledge and skill. At the time of writing, the minimum level is indicated by a mark of at least 120 out of 150 in 3-unit Mathematics at the New South Wales H.S.C. examination.

Any student with *less* than this level of knowledge or skill has available MATH111, followed by MATH112. This combination allows entry to seven of the seventeen level-200 subjects in Mathematics. Such a student could take MATH 103 in a later year to meet the prerequisites for further mathematics subjects.

Note that MATH111 is not appropriate for a student who has performed substantially above the minimum level for entry to MATH 102/103.

**MATH111 MATHEMATICS 111 10cp**

*Prerequisite* 2U mathematics at HSC level or equivalent

Not to count for credit with MATH101

*Hours* 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester. The subject is repeated in each semester.

*Examination* One 3 hour paper plus progressive assessment

*Content*

Elementary algebra, trigonometry and geometry with applications. Calculus with applications of differentiation and integration. Newton's method. Trapezium and Simpson's Rules. Vector geometry, and its applications.

*Text*

University of Newcastle 1991, *Mathematics 111 Tutorial Notes*

*References*

Ash, C. and Ash, R.B. 1987, *The Calculus Tutoring Book*, IEEE Press

Dobson, A.J. & Stokoe, J. 1986, *Self-Paced Introductory Mathematics*, 3rd edn, ANU Press

**MATH112 MATHEMATICS 112 10cp**

*Prerequisites* Either MATH111 or MATH101

Not to count for credit with MATH102

*Hours* 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester. The subject is repeated in each semester.

*Examination* One 3 hour paper plus progressive assessment

*Contents*

Techniques of integration with applications. Differential equations and applications. Calculus of several variables together with applications. Taylor Series expansions. Complex numbers and their applications. Matrix algebra. Eigenvalues, eigenvectors.

*Texts*

University of Newcastle 1991, *Tutorial Notes for MATH112*

*References*

Ash, C. & Ash, R.B. 1987, *The Calculus Tutoring Book*, IEEE Press

Stein, S.K. 1982, *Calculus and Analytical Geometry*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill

**MATH102 MATHEMATICS 102 10cp**

*Prerequisites* Either a satisfactory performance in 3U Mathematics at the NSW HSC (see notes above) or equivalent or MATH101

*Hours* 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester

*Examination* One 3 hour paper

*Content*

Calculus of functions of a single variable. The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Taylor's series. Complex numbers. Differential equations. An introduction to the calculus of functions of two variables. Matrix algebra. Eigenvalues, eigenvectors.

*Texts*

University of Newcastle 1991, *Tutorial Notes for MATH102*

Walters, FR.F.C. & Wehrhahn, K. 1989, *Calculus I*, 2nd edn, Carslaw

*References*

Ayres, F. 1974, *Calculus* Schaum

Edwards, C.H. & Penney, D.E. 1982, *Calculus and Analytical Geometry*, Prentice-Hall

Anton, H. 1987, *Elementary Linear Algebra*, 5th edn, Wiley

Farrand, S. & Poxton, N.J. 1984, *Calculus*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich

Stein, S.K., 1982, *Calculus and Analytical Geometry*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill

**MATH103 MATHEMATICS 103 10cp**

*Prerequisite* Either a satisfactory performance in 3 unit Mathematics at the NSW Higher School Certificate (see notes above) or equivalent or MATH102 or MATH111 and MATH112.

*Hours* 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester

*Examination* One 3 hour paper

*Content*

Binomial Theorem. Numerical mathematics and computing. Vector geometry and linear algebra: vector spaces, linear maps.

An introduction to statistics: exploratory data analysis, uncertainty and random variation, probability, use of MINITAB.

*Texts*

University of Newcastle 1991, *Tutorial notes for MATH103*

*References*

Binmore, K.G. 1985, *Mathematical Analysis*, CUP

Brisley, W. *Notes for Linear Algebra*, Lecture notes in Mathematics, University of Newcastle, No.5

Chapman, C.R.J. 1973, *Introduction to Mathematical Analysis* Routledge & Kegan Paul

Freedman, D., Pisani, R. & Purves, R. 1978, *Statistics* W.W. Norton & Co.

Giles, J.R. *Real Analysis: An Introductory Course*, Lecture notes in Mathematics, Univ. Newcastle, No.6

Johnson, R.S. & Vinson, T.O. 1987, *Elementary Linear Algebra* Harcourt Brace

**Department of Modern Languages — Japanese**

The object of the course is to equip students with a working knowledge of the language so that they may make use of it in employment as well as in such disciplines as Japanese commerce, economics, geography, history, linguistics, literature and sociology in the corresponding Departments.

**JPN110 ELEMENTARY JAPANESE 20cp**

*Offered* Full year

*Prerequisites* Nil

*Hours* 6 class hours per week

*Content*

An introduction to the phonology and structure of the language with practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

*Examination* Progressive assessment

*Text*

Mizutani, O. & N. *An Introduction to Modern Japanese*, The Japan Times

*References*

Japan Foundation, *Basic Japanese-English Dictionary*, Bonjinsha

Sakade, F. *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese*, Tuttle

Simon, M.E. *Supplementary Grammar Notes to An Introduction to Modern Japanese, Pts 1 & 2*, University of Michigan

Takahashi, M. *Pocket Romanized English-Japanese Dictionary*

**Department of Psychology****PSYC101 PSYCHOLOGY INTRODUCTION 1 10cp**

*Hours* 5 hours per week for one semester

*Examination* One 2 hour paper

*Content*

Three written laboratory reports. Introductory Methodology and Statistics for Psychology; Biological Foundations; Perception and Learning

*Texts*

**General**—any recent comprehensive text on General Psychology or Introduction to Psychology. The following alternatives are recommended (others may be added later).

Atkinson, R.L., Atkinson, R.C., et al 1990, *Introduction to Psychology*, 10th edn, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich

**For Statistics course:**

Howell, D.C. 1985 or 1989, *Fundamental Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences*, 1st or 2nd edn, Duxbury

*References* To be advised

**PSYC102 PSYCHOLOGY INTRODUCTION 2 10cp**

*Prerequisite* PSYC101

*Hours* 5 hours per week for one semester

*Examination* One 2 hour paper.

*Content*

Three written laboratory reports; Cognition; Social Psychology; Developmental Psychology.

*Texts*

**General** — as for PSYC101.

**For Social Psychology**

Callan, V., Gallois, C. & Noller, P. 1986, *Social Psychology* Harcourt Brace Jovanovich

**Department of Sociology****SOC101 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY A 10cp**

*Offered* Semester I; day and evening

*Prerequisite* nil

*Hours* 3 hours teaching per week

*Examination* Classwork, assignments, examination

**Content**

This course gives a general introduction to Sociology with an emphasis on relations of inequality in society. Following a brief introduction to the subject of Sociology and some basic concepts used by sociologists to assist the understanding of society, we will look at some of the histories, structures and practices of social inequality in Australia. Specific aspects of Australian society and culture will be examined, with particular focus on their relationship to class, gender and ethnicity.

**Texts**

Abercrombie, N. & Hill, S. (et al) 1984, *Dictionary of Sociology*, Penguin

Najman, J. & Western, J. (eds) 1988, *A Sociology of Australian Society: Introductory Readings*, Macmillan

Waters, M. & Crook, R. 1990, *Sociology One*, Longman Cheshire

**Recommended Reading**

Connell, R.W., Ashenden, D.J. et al 1982, *Making the Difference. Schools, Families and Social Division*, Allen & Unwin

Giddens, A. 1982, *Sociology, a Brief but Critical Introduction*, Macmillan

**SOC102 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY B 10cp**

*Offered* Semester II; day and evening

*Prerequisite* SOC101

*Hours* 3 hours teaching per week

*Examination* Classwork, essay, examination.

**Content:**

This course has two main lecture components: the state and inequality, and media and society.

(a) The first section looks at evidence about the role of the state in either correcting or reproducing social inequality in Australian society. Examples include the functioning of the local and welfare societies. There is particular focus on current political debates regarding the expansion and cuts in state activity.

**Recommended Reading**

Waters, M. & Crook, R. 1990, *Sociology One*, Longman Cheshire

Giddens, A. 1982, *Sociology, a Brief but Critical Introduction*, Macmillan

**References To be advised**

(b) **Media and Society** begins with an examination of the ownership and control of the mass media and advertising in Australia. Particular aspects of the media (eg news, magazine and television advertising) are then considered in some detail, both in terms of their explicit content and also the hidden messages conveyed by their language and imagery. The relationship of the mass media to social inequality in Australian society is a central issue throughout.

**Text**

Windschuttle, K. 1988, *The Media*, 3rd edn, Penguin

**Recommended Reading**

Berger, J. 1981, *Ways of Seeing*, BBC/Penguin

Bonney, B. & Wilson, H. 1983, *Australia's Commercial Media*, Macmillan

**RULES GOVERNING POSTGRADUATE COURSES****Postgraduate Courses**

Postgraduate studies may be undertaken within the departments of Commerce, Economics, Law and Management leading to the G.Diploma in Management, the G.Diploma in Marketing, the G.Diploma in Taxation Studies, the G.Diploma in Economic Studies or the G.Diploma in Welfare Law, and to MBA, MCom, MLaw and PhD degrees.

In the Department of Economics candidates may study for the Master of Commerce degree by research and thesis. The Diploma in Economic Studies was introduced to cater for those candidates not wishing to pursue a Master of Commerce degree course. Subjects which may be included in the Diploma are specified in the schedule of subjects prescribed by the Faculty Board.

In the Department of Commerce the degree of Master of Commerce may be taken by research and thesis. The Diploma in Taxation Studies has been introduced and is aimed at three distinct groups:

- Tax Office employees;
- graduates seeking CPA specialist qualification in Taxation with the ASCPA; and
- Bachelor of Commerce graduates who wish to do further study in Taxation.

In the Department of Law the degrees of Master of Commerce and Master of Law may be taken by research and thesis. The Diploma in Welfare Law has been introduced for professionally qualified social welfare workers, government employees, teachers and members of the legal profession.

The Faculty introduced a Master of Business Administration degree course in 1978. Full details of the course are available in this Handbook. Candidates for registration are required to present test scores from the Graduate Management Admission Test.

A number of postgraduate scholarships are available to candidates who have obtained a good honours degree to enable them to undertake full-time research, and prospective candidates currently enrolled in the University of Newcastle are asked to consult the Head of Department not later than the mid-semester break of the final (Honours) year. Full details of recurrent scholarships are posted from time to time on departmental notice boards. Conditions of award of higher degrees and diplomas are given in the following pages.

**Rules Governing Academic Awards****Application of Rules**

1. These Rules shall apply to all the academic awards of the University other than the degrees of Doctor and Master.

**Interpretation**

2. (1) In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

“award” means the degree, diploma (including graduate diploma and associate diploma) or graduate certificate for which a candidate is enrolled;

“course” means the total requirements of the program of study approved by the Academic Senate to qualify a candidate for the award as set out in the schedule;

“Dean” means the Dean of a Faculty;

“department” means the department offering a particular subject and includes any other body so doing;

“Faculty” means the Faculty responsible for the course;

“Faculty Board” means the Faculty Board of the Faculty;

“**schedule**” means the schedule to these Rules relevant to the award listed under the name of the Faculty;

“**subject**” means any part of a course for which a result may be recorded.

- (2) A reference in these Rules to a Head of Department shall be read not only as a reference to the person appointed to that office but also, where a subject is not offered by a department as such, to the person approved by the Academic Senate to undertake the responsibilities of a Head of Department for the purpose of these Rules.

#### Admission

3. An applicant for admission to candidature for an award shall satisfy the requirements of the University governing admission to and enrolment in a course and any other additional requirements as may be prescribed in the schedule for that award.

#### Subject

4. (1) For the purposes of a course, a subject may be classified at a level determined by the Faculty Board.
- (2) Each subject shall be allotted a credit point value by the Academic Senate after considering the advice of the Faculty Board of the Faculty in which the department is located.
- (3) The Academic Senate, after considering a request from a Faculty Board, may determine that a subject be not offered during a particular academic year.
- (4) The Faculty Board shall approve the subjects for the award. Any change in the list of approved subjects which will have effect in the following year shall be approved by a date determined by the Academic Senate.
- (5) Where there is any change in the list of approved subjects, the Faculty Board shall make all reasonable provision to permit students already enrolled in the course to progress normally.

#### Enrolment

5. (1) A candidate may not enrol in any year in a combination of subjects which is incompatible with the requirements of the timetable for that year.
- (2) Except with the permission of the Dean and subject to any contrary provision in the schedule:
- (a) a candidate may not enrol in subjects totalling more than the equivalent of 40 credit points in any semester;
- (b) a candidate shall not enrol in a subject which does not count towards the award; and
- (c) a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any subject which is substantially equivalent to one which that candidate has previously counted towards a degree or diploma.
- (3) A candidate for an award shall not enrol in a course or part of a course for another award in this University unless consent has first been obtained from the Dean and, if another Faculty is responsible for the course

leading to that other award, the Dean of that Faculty, provided that a student may enrol in a combined course approved by the Academic Senate leading to two awards.

#### Pre-requisites and Co-requisites

6. (1) The Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department may prescribe pre-requisites and/or co-requisites for any subject offered by that Department.
- (2) Except with the permission of the Dean granted after considering any recommendation made by the Head of the Department, no candidate may enrol in a subject unless that candidate has passed any subjects prescribed as its pre-requisites at any grade which may be specified and has already passed or concurrently enrolls in or is already enrolled in any subjects prescribed as its co-requisites.
- (3) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate will not have satisfied a pre-requisite if the pre-requisite subject has not been completed in the preceding eight calendar years.
- (4) A candidate attaining a Terminating Pass in a subject shall be deemed not to have passed that subject for pre-requisite purposes.

#### Credit

7. (1) A Faculty Board may grant credit to a candidate in specified and unspecified subjects, on such conditions as it may determine, in recognition of work completed in the University or another institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose or additionally as may be provided in the schedule.
- (2) Except as may be otherwise provided in the schedule, a candidate shall not be given credit for more than sixty-five percent of the total number of credit points required to complete the course.

#### Subject Requirements

8. (1) The subjects which may be completed in the course for the Award shall be those approved by the Faculty Board and published annually as the Approved Subjects section of the schedule.
- (2) A candidate enrolled in a subject shall comply with such academic and practical requirements and submit such written or other work as the Department shall specify.
- (3) Except as otherwise permitted by the Head of Department, any material presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not have been previously submitted for assessment.
- (4) To complete a subject a candidate shall satisfy published departmental requirements and gain a satisfactory result in such assessments and examinations as the Faculty Board shall require.

#### Withdrawal

9. (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and the withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.

- (2) A student shall be deemed not to have enrolled in a subject if that student withdraws from the subject:
- (a) in the case of a semester length subject, before the Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that semester; or
- (b) in the case of a full year subject, before the first Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that academic year.
- (3) Except with the permission of the Dean:
- (a) a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject after the relevant date which shall be:
- (i) in the case of a semester length subject, the last day of that semester; or
- (ii) in the case of a full year subject, the last day of second semester; and
- (b) a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject on more than two occasions.

#### Leave of Absence

10. (1) Subject to any provision in the schedule, a candidate in good academic standing in the course:
- (a) may take leave of absence of one year from the course; or
- (b) with the permission of the Dean, may take leave of absence of two consecutive years from the course without prejudice to any right of the candidate to re-enrol in the course following such absence and with full credit in all subjects successfully completed prior to the period of leave.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-rule (1), unless otherwise specified in the schedule, a candidate eligible to re-enrol shall be deemed to be in good academic standing.

#### Qualification for the Award

11. (1) To qualify for the award a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements governing the course prescribed in the schedule.
- (2) A subject which has been counted towards a completed award may not be counted towards another award, except to such extent as the Faculty Board may approve.

#### Combined Degree Programs

12. (1) Where so prescribed for a particular course, a candidate may complete the requirements for one Bachelor degree in conjunction with another Bachelor degree by completing a combined degree program approved by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Board and, where the other Bachelor degree is offered in another Faculty, the Faculty Board of that Faculty.
- (2) Admission to a combined degree program shall be restricted to candidates who have achieved a standard of performance deemed satisfactory for the purposes of admission to the specific combined degree course by the Faculty Board(s).

- (3) The work undertaken by a candidate in a combined degree program shall be no less in quantity and quality than if the two courses were taken separately.
- (4) To qualify for admission to the two degrees a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for both degrees, except as may be otherwise provided.

#### Relaxing Provision

13. In order to provide for exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board may relax any provision of these Rules.

### SCHEDULE 1 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE\*

#### Admission to Candidature

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:
- (a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
- (b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
- (c) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce.
- (2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:
- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
- (b) reject the application.

#### Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects presented in accordance with conditions prescribed by the Faculty Board.
- (2) The subjects passed shall include at least 60 credit points from Group B subjects.

#### Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

### SCHEDULE 2 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC STUDIES

#### Admission to Candidature

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:
- (a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or

\* Not offered in 1992



- (b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
- (c) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
- (b) reject the application.

#### Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:

- (a) pass subjects totalling not less than 70 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects; and
- (b) pass either a Research Essay to the value of 10 credit points or gain 10 additional credit points by passing a subject or subjects selected from Groups C and/or D of the list of subjects.

(2) The subjects passed shall include:

- (a) not more than 40 credit points from subjects selected from Group A and/or Group B of the list of subjects;
- (b) not more than 20 credit points from subjects selected from Group E of the list of subjects; and
- (c) at least 40 credit points from subjects selected from Group C and/or Group D of the list of subjects.

#### Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

#### SCHEDULE 3 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS\*

##### Admission to Candidature

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:

- (a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
- (b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
- (c) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics.

\* These Rules are being reviewed. Revised rules will be available from the Faculty Office.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
- (b) reject the application.

#### Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:

- (a) pass subjects totalling not less than 70 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects; and
- (b) pass a Research Essay to the value of 10 credit points.

(2) The subjects passed shall include:

- (a) not more than 40 credit points from subjects selected from Group A of the list of subjects;
- (b) at least 20 credit points from subjects selected from Group B of the list of subjects; and
- (c) not more than 20 credit points from subjects selected from Group D of the list of subjects.

#### Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

#### SCHEDULE 4 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LEGAL STUDIES\*

##### Admission to Candidature

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:

- (a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
- (b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
- (c) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Law.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Law, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
- (b) reject the application.

\* Not offered in 1992

#### Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not fewer than 80 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects.

(2) The subjects passed shall include:

- (a) not more than 60 credit points from subjects selected from Group A of the list of subjects; and
- (b) not more than 20 credit points from subjects selected from Group B of the list of subjects;

#### Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

#### SCHEDULE 5 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT

##### Admission to Candidature

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:

- (a) have completed at least two years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Management to be relevant, and:

- (i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
- (ii) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or

- (b) have completed at least five years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Management to be relevant, and:

- (i) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management; and
- (ii) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may require.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
- (b) reject the application.

#### Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects.

(2) The subjects passed shall include:

- (a) 40 credit points from Group A subjects; and
- (b) 40 credit points from Group B subjects.

(3) (a) Where, as a consequence of Rule 5(2)(c) of the Rules Governing Academic awards, a candidate is precluded from enrolling in any Group A subject, that candidate shall select a replacement subject from those listed in Group B and that subject shall be deemed to be Group A.

(b) Where a candidate is required to select a replacement for a Group B subject either as a consequence of Rule 5(2)(c) of the Rules Governing Academic awards or sub-clause 3(a), that candidate shall select a subject from Group C and that subject shall be deemed to be Group B.

#### Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

#### SCHEDULE 6 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING

##### Admission to Candidature

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:

- (a) have completed at least two years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Management to be relevant, and:

- (i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
- (ii) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or

- (b) have completed at least five years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Management to be relevant, and:

- (i) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management; and
- (ii) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may require.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
- (b) reject the application.

#### Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of subjects approved by the Faculty Board for the purposes of the course.



- (2) The subjects passed shall include:
- 50 credit points from Group A subjects; and
  - 30 credit points from Group B subjects.
- (3) Where, as a consequence of Rule 5(2)(c) of the Rules Governing Academic awards, a candidate is precluded from enrolling in any Group A subject, that candidate shall select a replacement subject from those listed in Group B and that subject shall be deemed to be Group A.

**Time Requirements**

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

**SCHEDULE 7 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TAXATION STUDIES****Admission to Candidature**

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:
- have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
  - have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
  - have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce.
- (2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:
- on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
  - reject the application.

**Qualification for the Diploma**

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects.

(2) The subjects passed shall include at least 60 credit points from Group B subjects.

**Time Requirements**

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

**SCHEDULE 8 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WELFARE LAW****Admission to Candidature**

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:
- have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Laws of a tertiary institution

approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board or to a degree of equivalent standard as determined by the Faculty Board; or

- (b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to either an honours degree or a degree with honours of the University or to a degree of similar standard, approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board, of another tertiary institution, in either case in a discipline judged to be relevant to the course by the Head of the Department of Law; or
- (c) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of bachelor in the University or other tertiary institution approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board and in addition have had such work experience as the Head of the Department of Law judges relevant to fit the applicant to undertake the course.

**Qualification for the Diploma**

2. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects.

**Time Requirements**

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

**LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC STUDIES [REFERRED TO IN CLAUSE 2]**

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
<b>Group A</b>		
ECON110	10	—
ECON111	10	-
ECON115	10	-
ECON116	10	ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A
ECON102	10	-
ECON103	10	-
<b>Group B</b>		
ECON250	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I, ECON111 Macroeconomics I (corequisite) *
ECON251	10	ECON111 Macroeconomics I, ECON110 Microeconomics I (corequisite)
ECON240	10	ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or MATH103 Mathematics 103
ECON242	10	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON243	10	ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A and ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or MATH103 Mathematics 103
ECON241	10	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON202	10	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON203	10	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON216	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON217	10	ECON216 Industry Economics A
ECON220	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON221	10	ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA
ECON230	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON210	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111
<b>Macroeconomics I</b>		
ECON211	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON208	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON209	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
<b>Group C</b>		
ECON340	10	ECON241 Econometrics I
ECON341	10	ECON340 Econometrics II
ECON204	10	ECON102 Economic History A or
ECON205	10	ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON313	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON218	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
ECON314	10	ECON218 Problems of Developing Countries, ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON317	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON318	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON322	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON308	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON323	10	ECON322 Monetary Theory
ECON319	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON306	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON307	10	ECON306 International Economics A
ECON342	10	ECON340 Econometrics II, ECON242 Applied Econometrics or ECON241 Econometrics I
ECON330	10	ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics, ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON331	10	ECON330 Labour Economics I
ECON325	10	ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA and ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB
ECON326	10	ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA
ECON343	10	ECON243 Mathematical Economics A
ECON315	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON316	10	ECON315 Public Finance
ECON301	20	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON520	10	-
<b>Group D</b>		
ECON521	20	ECON340 Econometrics II and ECON341 Econometrics III
ECON513	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON311	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON514	10	ECON301 Economics III
ECON515	10	ECON301 Economics III
ECON310	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON309	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON516	10	ECON301 Economics III
ECON312	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON517	10	-
ECON520	10	-
<b>Group E</b>		

Any postgraduate subject offered by any department where such subject is deemed by the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics, relevant to the candidate's program in the Diploma.

**Note:** All subjects listed by the Faculty Board may not necessarily be offered in any one year.

### LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS [REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH 2]

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
<b>Group A</b>		
MNGT502	10	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
LAW501	10	Legal Studies (MBA)
ECON501	10	Macroeconomics and Policy
ECON502	10	Microeconomics and Business Decisions
ECON503	10	Employment Relations (MBA)
MNGT504	10	Human Resource Management
<b>Group B</b>		
ECON325	10	Industrial Relations IIIA and ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB or ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)
ECON326	10	Industrial Relations IIIB or ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)
ECON505	10	Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
ECON517	10	Special Topic
ECON504	10	Workplace Industrial Relations
ECON508	10	Wages & Employment
<b>Group C</b>		
LAW502	10	Industrial Law
MNGT519	10	Seminar in Managerial Skills
MNGT522	10	Managerial and Organisational Development
MNGT520	10	Effective Interpersonal Management
MNGT521	10	Issues in Human Resource Management
MNGT524	10	Organisational Change
MNGT523	10	Social & Ethical Issues in Management
MNGT525	10	Organisational Design
SOC203	10	Work in Industrial Society
<b>Group D</b>		

Any postgraduate subject offered by any department where such subject is deemed by the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Dean, relevant to the candidate's program in the Diploma.

#### Other

ECON520 Research Essay

**Note:** All subjects listed by the Faculty Board may not necessarily be offered in any one year.

**DIPLOMA IN LEGAL STUDIES — Will not be offered in 1992.**

List of subjects approved by the Faculty Board

Subject	Credit Points	Advisory Prerequisite
<b>Group A</b>		
Consumer Transactions Law	10	Consumer Protection Law or Business and Consumer Credit Law
Developments in Torts	10	Legal Studies (MBA)
Environment Protection Law	10	Legal Studies (MBA)
Forensic Psychology	10	Legal Studies (MBA)
Industrial and Intellectual Property	10	Legal Studies (MBA)
International and Interstate Business Law	10	Legal Studies (MBA)
Law of Government	10	Legal Studies (MBA)
Law of Land Transactions	10	Contract Law I
Law of Stamp Duties	10	Contract Law I
Local Government and Town Planning Law	10	Legal Studies(MBA)
Sale of Businesses	10	Contract Law I
Securities Industry Law	10	Law of Business Organisations
Seminar in Administrative Law	10	Administrative Law
Seminar in Company Law	10	Law of Business Organisations
Seminar in Contract Law	10	Contract Law I
Seminar in Industrial Law	10	Industrial Law
Seminar in Trade Practices Law	10	Trade Practices Law

**Group B**

Any postgraduate subject offered by any Department, where such subject is deemed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Law relevant to the candidate's program in the Diploma.

**Note:** All subjects listed by the Faculty Board may not necessarily be offered in any one year.

**LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT [REFERRED TO IN CLAUSE 2]**

Subject	Credit Points	Prerequisite
<b>Group A</b>		
MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)	10	-
MNGT505 Marketing Concepts & Strategy	10	-
MNGT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis	10	-
MNGT503 Computing & Information Systems	10	-
<b>Group B</b>		
COMM502 Business Finance	10	COMM501 Financial Accounting, COMM506 Management Accounting (Advisory)
COMM501 Financial Accounting	10	-
COMM506 Management Accounting	10	COMM501 Financial Accounting
ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)	10	-
ECON501 Macroeconomics & Policy	10	-
ECON502 Microeconomics & Business Decisions	10	-

**Group C**

Any other postgraduate subject offered by the Department where such a subject is deemed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management relevant to the candidate's program in the Diploma.

**LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING**  
[REFERRED TO IN CLAUSE 2]

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
<b>Group A</b>		
MNGT505 Marketing Concepts & Strategy	10	-
MNGT526 Consumer Behaviour	10	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT531 Retailing Management	10	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT528 Market Research	10	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT520 International Marketing	10	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
<b>Group B</b>		
MNGT503 Computing & Information Systems	10	-
MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)	10	-
MNGT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis	10	-
COMM502 Business Finance	10	COMM506 Management Accounting (Advisory)
COMM501 Financial Accounting	10	-
ECON503 Employment Relations	10	-
ECON501 Macroeconomics & Policy	10	-
COMM506 Management Accounting	10	COMM501 Financial Accounting
ECON502 Microeconomics & Business Decisions	10	-
MNGT527 Industrial Marketing *	10	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
or		
MNGT530 Advertising Management *	10	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy

\* At least one of these subjects must be included

**LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TAXATION STUDIES**

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
<b>Group A</b>		
ECON250 Microeconomics II	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I, ECON111 Macroeconomics I (corequisite)
ECON251 Macroeconomics II	10	ECON111 Macroeconomics I, ECON110 Microeconomics I (corequisite)
ECON216 Industry Economics A	10	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON217 Industry Economics B	10	ECON216 Industry Economics A
ECON322 Monetary Theory	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON323 Financial Institutions and Policy	10	ECON322 Monetary Theory
COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting	10	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control	10	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM203 Costing Principles and Method	10	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals and either ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A, ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics
COMM204 Planning Control and Performance Evaluation	10	COMM203 Costing Principles and Method
COMM208 Securities Analysis	10	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals,
ECON110 Microeconomics I, ECON111 Macroeconomics I and		either ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A, ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
COMM209 Corporate Financial Management	10	COMM208 Securities Analysis
COMM317 Taxation A	10	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM307 Taxation B	10	COMM317 Taxation A
COMM301 Financial Accounting and Theory Construction	10	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
COMM302 Reconstruction of Accounting	10	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
COMM303 Accounting and Decision Support Systems	10	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation
COMM316 Behavioural Organisational and Social Implications of Accounting	10	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation
COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method	10	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM306 Contemporary Auditing Technology and Issues	10	COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method
LAW204 Law of Business Organisations	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW102 Contract Law I	10	LAW101 Foundations of Law
OR		
Any other subject offered by any department where such a subject is deemed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Dean, relevant to the candidate's program in the Diploma.		
COMM503 Advanced Taxation	20	COMM307 Taxation B
COMM507 Comparative International Tax	10	COMM307 Taxation B
ECON315 Public Finance	10	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON316 Australian Public Finance	10	ECON315 Public Finance
COMM505 Payroll Tax, Land Tax and Other States Taxes	10	-
COMM504 Commonwealth Taxes other than Income Tax	10	-
COMM508 International Tax Planning	10	COMM307 Taxation B
COMM509 Seminar in Taxation Issues	10	At least 10 credit points from 200-level
MNGT503 Computing and Information Systems	10	At least 10 credit points from 200-level
COMM510 Research Essay	10	-

## LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WELFARE LAW

[REFERRED TO IN CLAUSE 2]

Subject		Credit Points
LAW506	Social Welfare and Policy	20
LAW507	Child Law	20
LAW504	Housing Law	20
LAW505	Law and Contemporary Social Problems	20

### Rules Relating to the Degree of Master of Business Administration

1. These Regulations prescribe the requirements for the degree of Master of Business Administration and are made in accordance with the powers vested in the Council under By-law 5.2.1.

#### Definitions

2. In these Regulations, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

"the Board" means the Board of Studies in Business Administration;

"the Dean" means the Dean of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce;

"the degree" means the degree of Master of Business Administration;

"Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

#### Grading of Degree

3. The degree shall be conferred as an ordinary degree except that in cases where a candidate's performance in the course has reached a standard determined by the Faculty Board, the degree may be conferred with merit.

#### Admission

4. An application for admission to candidature for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form and lodged with the Secretary to the University by the prescribed date.

5. To be eligible for admission to candidature, an applicant shall:

(a) (i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of the University of Newcastle or other university or tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board; or

(ii) have satisfied the requirements for the award of the Diploma in Management of the University of Newcastle and passed the examinations in that Diploma at such standards as the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Board, may prescribe; or

(iii) in exceptional circumstances produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications and business or professional experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board; and

(b) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may determine; and

(c) normally have had at least two years' work experience.

6. Applications for admission to candidature shall be considered by the Faculty Board which may approve or reject any application.

#### Qualification for the Degree

7. To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall have satisfied any conditions imposed on admission to candidature under Regulation 5 (b) and shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a program approved by the Faculty Board consisting of 160 credit points from subjects in the List of Subjects approved by the Faculty Board as are available from time to time in accordance with the following conditions:

(a) A candidate shall include all subjects from Group A totalling 110 credit points.

(b) A candidate shall include at least 50 credit points from Group B.

(c) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate shall not enrol in a Group B subject until that candidate has passed at least 80 credit points from the compulsory Group A subjects.

8. A candidate will be required to enrol in a substitute subject or subjects where that candidate has successfully completed studies which are deemed by the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Board, to be the equivalent of any compulsory subject or subjects.

9. (1) To complete a subject a candidate shall attend such lectures, tutorials, seminars and submit such written work as may be prescribed by the Department offering the subject.

(2) To pass a subject a candidate shall complete it to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board shall require.

#### Standing

10. A candidate may be granted standing on such conditions as the Faculty Board may determine on the recommendation of the Board.

#### Prerequisites

11. Except with the approval of the Dean, a candidate may not enrol in a subject unless that candidate has satisfied any prerequisite and has already passed or concurrently enrolls in or is already enrolled in any subject prescribed as its corequisite.

#### Progress

12. (1) If the Faculty Board is of the opinion that the candidate is not making satisfactory progress towards the degree then it may terminate the candidature or place such conditions on its continuation as it deems fit.

(2) For the purpose of assessing a candidate's progress, the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board may prescribe a cumulative average mark which is to be achieved and maintained by the candidate.

(3) A candidate against whom a decision of the Faculty Board has been made under Regulation 12(1) of these Regulations may request that the Faculty Board cause the case to be reviewed. Such request shall be made to the Dean within seven days from the date of posting to the candidate the advice of the Faculty Board's decision or such further period as the Dean may accept.

- (4) A candidate may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision made following the review under Regulation 12(3) of these Regulations.

**Duration**

13. The program shall be completed in not less than two years and, except with the permission of the Faculty Board, not more than three years of full-time enrolment or six years of part-time enrolment.

**Leave of Absence**

14. Upon request by a candidate, Faculty Board may grant leave of absence from the course. Such leave shall not be taken into account in calculating the period prescribed in Regulation 13 of these Regulations.

**Withdrawal**

15. (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and such withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.
- (2) A candidate who withdraws from any semester subject after the last day of the semester in which the subject is offered shall be deemed to have failed in that subject unless granted permission by the Dean to withdraw without penalty.

**Relaxing Provision**

16. In exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, may relax any provision of these Regulations.

**Master of Business Administration Degree Course**

## List of Subjects Approved by Faculty Board

**Group A**

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Department</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
Business Finance	10	Commerce	Financial Accounting, Management Accounting (advisory)
Financial Accounting	10	Commerce	—
Management Accounting	10	Commerce	Financial Accounting (advisory)
Macroeconomics and Policy	10	Economics	—
Microeconomics and Business Decisions	10	Economics	—
Employment Relations (MBA)	10	Economics	—
Organisational Behaviour (MBA)	10	Management	—
Computing and Information Systems	10	Management	—
Marketing Concepts and Strategy	10	Management	—
Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis	10	Management	—
Business Policy	10	Management	Completion of subjects totalling 100 credit points

**Group B**

Human Resource Management	10	Management	—
Management Science A	10	Management	Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
Management Science B	10	Management	Management Science A
Management Information Systems	10	Management	Computing and Information Systems
Systems Analysis	10	Management	Computing and Information Systems
Systems Design	10	Management	Systems Analysis
Simulation Methods	10	Management	Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
New Enterprise Development	10	Management	—
Entrepreneurial Management	10	Management	—
Small Business Management	10	Management	New Enterprise Development <i>or</i> Entrepreneurial Management
Venture Capital	10	Management	New Enterprise Development <i>or</i> Entrepreneurial Management <i>or</i> Business Finance
Seminar in Managerial Skills	10	Management	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Effective Interpersonal Management	10	Management	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Issues in Human Resource Management	10	Management	Human Resource Management
Management and Organisational Development	10	Management	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Social and Ethical Issues in Management	10	Management	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Organisational Design	10	Management	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Organisational Change	10	Management	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Consumer Behaviour	10	Management	Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Industrial Marketing	10	Management	Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Marketing Research	10	Management	Marketing Concepts and Strategy
International Marketing	10	Management	Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Advertising Management	10	Management	Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Retail Management	10	Management	Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Operations Management A	10	Management	—
Operations Management B	10	Management	Operations Management A
Topics in Computing and Quantitative Methods	10	Management	Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
Topics in Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management	10	Management	New Enterprise Development <i>or</i> Small Business Management

Subject	Credit Points	Department	Prerequisite
Topics in Human Resource Management	10	Management	Human Resource Management or Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Topics in Marketing Management	10	Management	Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Research Methodology	10	Management	—
Statistics	10	Economics	Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
Workplace Industrial Relations	10	Economics	Employment Relations (MBA)
Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations	10	Economics	Employment Relations (MBA)
Managerial Economics (MBA)	10	Economics	Microeconomics and Business Decisions and Macroeconomics and Policy
Economics of Industrial Organisation	10	Economics	Microeconomics and Business Decisions and Macroeconomics and Policy
Wages and Employment	10	Economics	Microeconomics and Business Decisions and Macroeconomics and Policy
Legal Studies (MBA)	10	Law	—
Industrial Law (MBA)	10	Law	Legal Studies (MBA)
Trade Practices and Pricing Law	10	Law	Legal Studies (MBA)
Time Series Analysis	10	Statistics	Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
Methods for Quality Improvement	10	Statistics	Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
Research Project	10 or 20		As determined by the Board
Any postgraduate subject offered by any Department	max. 20		As deemed relevant, by the Faculty Board, to the candidate's program.

Note: Not all subjects will be offered each year.

## Rules Governing Masters Degrees

### PART I — GENERAL

1.(1) These Regulations prescribe the conditions and requirements relating to the degrees of Master of Architecture, Master of Arts, Master of Commerce, Master of Computer Science, Master of Computing, Master of Education, Master of Educational Studies, Master of Engineering, Master of Engineering Science, Master of Letters, Master of Mathematics, Master of Psychology (Clinical), Master of Psychology (Educational), Master of Science, Master of Medical Science, Master of Scientific Studies, Master of Special Education, Master of Surveying and Master of Law.

(2) In these Regulations and the Schedules thereto, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

“Faculty Board” means the Faculty Board of the Faculty responsible for the course in which a person is enrolled or is proposing to enrol;

“program” means the program of research and study prescribed in the Schedule;

“Schedule” means the Schedule of these Regulations pertaining to the course in which a person is enrolled or is proposing to enrol; and

“thesis” means any thesis or dissertation submitted by a candidate.

(3) These Regulations shall not apply to degrees conferred *honoris causa*.

(4) A degree of Master shall be conferred in one grade only.

2. An application for admission to candidature for a degree of Master shall be made on the prescribed form and lodged with the Secretary to the University by the prescribed date.

3.(1) To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:

(a)(i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University of Newcastle as specified in the Schedule; or

(ii) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or

(iii) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board or otherwise as may be specified in the Schedule; and

(b) have satisfied such other requirements as may be specified in the Schedule.

(2) Unless otherwise specified in the Schedule, applications for admission to candidature shall be considered by the Faculty Board which may approve or reject any application.

(3) An applicant shall not be admitted to candidature unless adequate supervision and facilities are available. Whether these are available shall be determined by the Faculty Board unless the Schedule otherwise provides.

4. To qualify for admission to a degree of Master a candidate shall enrol and satisfy the requirements of these Regulations including the Schedule.

5. The program shall be carried out:-

(a) under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors either appointed by the Faculty Board or as otherwise prescribed in the Schedule; or

(b) as the Faculty Board may otherwise determine.

6. Upon request by a candidate the Faculty Board may grant leave of absence from the course. Such leave shall not be taken into account in calculating the period for the program prescribed in the Schedule.

7.(1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and such withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.

(2) A candidate who withdraws from a semester subject after the last day of the semester in which the subject is offered shall be deemed to have failed in that subject unless granted permission by the Dean to withdraw without penalty.

8.(1) If the Faculty Board is of the opinion that the candidate is not making satisfactory progress towards the degree then it may terminate the candidature or place such conditions on its continuation as it deems fit.

(2) For the purpose of assessing a candidate's progress, the Faculty Board may require candidates to submit a report or reports on their progress.

(3) A candidate against whom a decision of the Faculty Board has been made under Regulation 8(1) of these Regulations may request that the Faculty Board cause the case to be reviewed. Such request shall be made to the Dean of the Faculty within seven days from the date of posting to the candidate the advice of the Faculty Board's decision or such further period as the Dean may accept.

(4) A candidate may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision made following the review under Regulation 8(3) of these Regulations.

9. In exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, may relax any provision of these Regulations.

### Part II — Examination and Results

10. The Examination Regulations approved from time to time by the Council shall apply to all examinations with respect to a degree of Master with the exception of the examination of a thesis which shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Regulations 12 to 16 inclusive of these Regulations.

11. The Faculty Board shall consider the results in subjects, the reports of examiners and any other recommendations prescribed in the Schedule and shall decide:

(a) to recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree; or



- (b) in a case where a thesis has been submitted, to permit the candidate to resubmit an amended thesis within twelve months of the date on which the candidate is advised of the result of the first examination or within such longer period of time as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or
- (c) to require the candidate to undertake such further oral, written or practical examinations as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or
- (d) not to recommend that the candidate be admitted to the degree, in which case the candidature shall be terminated.

### Part III — Provisions Relating to Theses

- 12.(1) The subject of a thesis shall be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the candidate is carrying out the research for the thesis.
- (2) The thesis shall not contain as its main content any work or material which has previously been submitted by the candidate for a degree in any tertiary institution unless the Faculty Board otherwise permits.
13. The candidate shall give to the Secretary to the University three months' written notice of intention to submit a thesis and such notice shall be accompanied by any prescribed fee.
- 14.(1) The candidate shall comply with the following provisions concerning the presentation of a thesis:
- (a) the thesis shall contain an abstract of approximately 200 words describing its content;
  - (b) the thesis shall be typed and bound in a manner prescribed by the University;
  - (c) three copies of the thesis shall be submitted together with:
    - (i) a certificate signed by the candidate that the main content of the thesis has not been submitted by the candidate for a degree of any other tertiary institution; and
    - (ii) a certificate signed by the supervisor indicating whether the candidate has completed the program and whether the thesis is of sufficient academic merit to warrant examination; and
    - (iii) if the candidate so desires, any documents or published work of the candidate whether bearing on the subject of the thesis or not.
  - (2) The Faculty Board shall determine the course of action to be taken should the certificate of the supervisor indicate that in the opinion of the supervisor the thesis is not of sufficient academic merit to warrant examination.
15. The University shall be entitled to retain the submitted copies of the thesis, accompanying documents and published work. The University shall be free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed and, subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 (Com), may issue it in whole or any part in photocopy or microfilm or other copying medium.
- 16.(1) For each candidate two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner (being a person who is not a member of the staff of the University) shall be appointed either by the

Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

- (2) If the examiners' reports are such that the Faculty Board is unable to make any decision pursuant to Regulation 11 of these Regulations, a third examiner shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

### SCHEDULE 3 — MASTER OF COMMERCE

1. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall be responsible for the course leading to the degree of Master of Commerce.
  2. To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:
    - (a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Bachelor of Economics with Honours of the University of Newcastle; or
    - (b) have satisfied the requirements for the admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics of the University of Newcastle or to a degree approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board and complete such work and pass such examinations at such a level as the Faculty Board may determine; or
    - (c) in exceptional cases produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the applicant proposes to undertake the program and complete such work and pass such examinations at such a level as the Faculty Board may determine.
  3. To qualify for admission to the degree, a candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a program approved by the Faculty Board consisting of the submission of a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's research;
  4. The program shall be completed in not less than two years for full-time candidates or three years for part-time candidates from the date of admission to candidature, save that in the case of a candidate who has obtained the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had relevant research experience, this period may be reduced by up to one year for full-time candidates or by up to fifteen months for part-time candidates.
  5. The examination of a thesis shall be carried out by examiners appointed by the Dean.
- ### SCHEDULE 20 — MASTER OF LAW

1. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall be responsible for the course leading to the degree of Master of Law.
2. To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:
  - (a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Law and Administration with Honours of the University of Newcastle; or
  - (b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a law degree with Honours in a common law jurisdiction; or
  - (c) have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in Legal Studies of the University of Newcastle; or

- (d) have satisfied the requirements for the Diploma in Law of the New South Wales Joint Examinations Board and hold a degree from a recognized tertiary institution; or
  - (e) in other cases produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Law and complete such work and pass such examinations at such a level as the Faculty Board may determine.
3. To qualify for admission to the degree, a candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a program approved by the Faculty Board consisting of the submission of a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's research.
  4. The program shall be completed in not less than two years for full-time candidates or three years for part-time candidates from the date of admission to candidature, save that in the case of a candidate who has obtained a degree of Bachelor of Honours or who has had relevant research experience, this period may be reduced by up to one year for full-time candidates or by up to fifteen months for part-time candidates.
  5. The examination of a thesis shall be carried out by examiners appointed by the Dean.

## FACULTY POLICIES RELATING TO POSTGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: These policies are being reviewed. Revised policies will be available from the Faculty Office.

### POLICY RELATING TO ADMISSION TO GRADUATE DIPLOMA COURSES

Applicants seeking admission to Graduate Diploma programs must have satisfied the requirements for a degree, except as specified in the relevant Schedule.

Those seeking admission to the Graduate Diploma in Management or the Graduate Diploma in Marketing under sub-regulation 2(b)(i) of the relevant Schedule are expected to have completed a qualification, for example a Certificate or Associate Diploma program at a CAE or TAFE College. In addition, applicants must sit the Graduate Management Admission Test and achieve a satisfactory score. The Test may be taken at this University in October and applications close in August.

### POLICY RELATING TO ADMISSION TO THE MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAM

All applicants for registration shall sit for a Graduate Management Admission Test and provide a satisfactory score. (Regulation 5(b)).

An applicant with an unsatisfactory score may be permitted to enrol in the Graduate Diploma in Management program and after completion of subjects totalling 60 credit points in that course may submit a further application for registration for the MBA program. The Diploma subjects must include all Group A subjects as listed in the approved subjects for the Diploma and the applicant must achieve a grade point average of at least 1.8 (HD=4, D=3, C=2, P=1, F=0).

Applicants not being graduates of a tertiary institution, who have satisfied the requirements for the award of the Diploma in Management and have achieved a final grade point average of 1.8

in all subjects attempted, will be eligible for admission to candidature provided they have satisfied the criteria for admission (Regulation 5(a)(ii)).

Applicants not being graduates of this University or of another University of tertiary institution who are associates, members or fellows of approved professional societies or institutes, will be eligible for registration provided they have satisfied other criteria for admission. Such societies or institutes should require the passing of examinations (set either by the society, technical college or tertiary institution) as a condition for membership or have stringent conditions for membership or possible fellowship. (Regulation 5(a)(iii)).

### POLICY IN RELATION TO ADMISSION TO THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

1. In the normal case, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree in the University of Newcastle shall be permitted to proceed with the program of research and thesis without having to undertake additional work.

2. In the normal case, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce (Ordinary) degree in the University of Newcastle shall be required to satisfactorily complete not more than one additional full-time year's work or its equivalent.

3. In the case of a student whose program extends over more than two semesters, permission to proceed with the research and thesis shall be determined on completion of the first year of the program specified by the Faculty Board.

4. Candidates who have graduated with a pass or ordinary degree from another university shall be required to complete satisfactorily a program equivalent to that prescribed for Newcastle graduates, with the proviso that such a candidate may be required to complete additional work in order to undertake a particular research program and thesis. An honours graduate from another university shall be permitted to proceed with a program of research and thesis without having to undertake additional work unless it is essential to the particular program

### EQUIVALENT SUBJECTS

A candidate shall not enrol in any subject which is substantially the same as part or all of a subject which the candidate has passed in any previous degree or diploma course. Normally, subjects are deemed equivalent only if completed within the last five years. Candidates will be advised on admission to the course if they are required to select replacement subject(s).

### PREREQUISITES

All requests for waiving of prerequisites shall be submitted to the Dean in writing. Before reaching a decision, the Dean would normally consult with the relevant Head of Department.

### CONDITIONS APPROVED BY THE FACULTY BOARD FOR GRANTING OF CREDIT IN DIPLOMA COURSES

#### 1. Diploma in Accounting and Finance

1. Credit in a subject in the Diploma in Accounting and Finance shall require the approval of the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce.

2. A candidate will not be eligible for credit in any subject for which credit has been given for the award of another degree or diploma.

3. Where a candidate has passed subjects totalling not fewer than 20 credit points in the Diploma course, he or she may be granted credit by the Faculty Board in respect of another subject subsequently passed at another university or approved tertiary institution under the following conditions:-

- (a) the subject for which credit is granted shall have a reasonable correspondence with a subject included in the Diploma in Accounting and Finance program; and
- (b) credit will not be granted for subjects totalling more than 20 credit points.

#### 2. Diploma in Economic Studies

1. Credit in a subject in the Diploma in Economic Studies shall require the approval of the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics.

2. A candidate will not be eligible for credit in any subject for which credit has been given for the award of another degree or diploma.

3. Where a candidate has passed subjects totalling not fewer than 20 credit points in the Diploma course, he or she may be granted credit by the Faculty Board in respect of another subject subsequently passed at another University or approved tertiary institution under the following conditions:-

- (a) the subject for which credit is granted shall have a reasonable correspondence with a subject included in the Diploma in Economic Studies program; and
- (b) credit will not be granted for subjects totalling more than 20 credit points.

#### 3. Diploma in Industrial Relations

1. Credit in a subject in the Diploma in Industrial Relations shall require the approval of the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Dean.

2. A candidate will not be eligible for credit in any subject for which credit has been given for the award of another degree or diploma, except as otherwise provided for in succeeding clauses.

3. Where a candidate has passed 20 credit points of the Diploma Course he may be granted credit by the Faculty Board in respect of another subject subsequently passed at another university or approved tertiary institution under the following conditions:-

- (a) the subject for which credit is granted shall have a reasonable correspondence with a subject included in the Diploma in Industrial Relations program; and,
- (b) credit shall not be granted for subjects totalling more than 20 credit points.

#### 4. Diploma in Legal Studies

1. Credit in a subject may be granted by the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Law.

2. Credit shall not be granted for any subject which the candidate has counted in completing the requirements for a degree or diploma.

3. Where a candidate has passed 20 credit points in his program for the Diploma in Legal Studies he may be granted credit by the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce in respect of subjects subsequently passed at another university or approved tertiary institution under the following conditions:-

- (a) the work for which credit is granted shall have a reasonable correspondence with the work required for a subject or subjects included in the Schedule to the Requirements for the Diploma in Legal Studies; and
- (b) credit shall not be granted in more than 20 credit points as defined in that Schedule.

#### 5. Diploma in Management

1. Credit in a subject in the Diploma in Management shall require the approval of the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management.

2. A candidate will not be eligible for credit in any subject for which credit has been given for the award of another degree or diploma, except as otherwise provided for in succeeding clauses.

3. Where a candidate has passed subjects totalling not fewer than 20 credit points in the Diploma course, he or she may be granted credit by the Faculty Board in respect of another subject subsequently passed at another University or approved tertiary institution under the following conditions:-

- (a) the subject for which credit is granted shall have a reasonable correspondence with a subject included in the Diploma in Management program; and

(b) credit will not be granted for subjects totalling more than 20 credit points.

4. A candidate who has enrolled as a candidate for the Master of Business Administration Degree at the University of Newcastle, but has not taken out that degree may, on application to the Faculty Board, be granted credit in the Diploma in Management in subjects passed as part of the requirements for that degree.

5. For the purpose of Regulation 2(b)(i) the examination is the Graduate Management Admission Test.

#### 6. Diploma in Taxation Studies

1. Credit in a subject in the Diploma in Taxation Studies shall require the approval of the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Dean.

2. A candidate will not be eligible for credit in any subject for which credit has been given for the award of another degree or diploma.

3. Where a candidate has passed subjects totalling not fewer than 20 credit points in the Diploma course, he or she may be granted credit by the Faculty Board in respect of another subject subsequently passed at another university or approved tertiary institution under the following conditions:-

(a) the subject for which credit is granted shall have a reasonable correspondence with a subject included in the Diploma in Taxation Studies program;

(b) credit will not be granted for subjects totalling more than 20 credit points.

#### 7. Diploma in Marketing

1. Credit in a subject in the Diploma in Marketing shall require the approval of the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management.

2. A candidate will not be eligible for credit in any subject for which credit has been given for the award of another degree or diploma, except as otherwise provided for in succeeding clauses.

3. Credit may be granted in up to a maximum of four subjects by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management.

4. A candidate who has enrolled as a candidate for the Master of Business Administration Degree at the University of Newcastle, but has not taken out that degree may, on application to the Faculty Board, be granted credit in the Diploma in Marketing subjects passed as part of the requirements for that degree.

5. For the purposes of Regulation 2(b)(i) the examination is the Graduate Management Admission Test.

#### CONDITIONS APPROVED BY THE FACULTY BOARD FOR GRANTING OF CREDIT IN THE MBA PROGRAM

A candidate may be granted credit in recognition of work done or subjects passed in this or such other university or approved tertiary institution as is approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board, subject to the following conditions:

(a) the subject for which credit is sought should be substantially the same as a subject included in the list of subjects approved for the Master of Business Administration degree course;

(b) notwithstanding (a) above, credit may be granted in up to 20 credit points in recognition of work done in subjects which are not substantially the same as those included in the Master of Business Administration degree program, at this University;

(c) credit shall not be granted in recognition of any subject for which credit has been given in another degree or diploma when such degree or diploma has been or is to be conferred or awarded;

(d) notwithstanding (c) above, a person who has completed all requirements for the award of the Diploma in Management may elect not to have it awarded in which event it shall not be a diploma which "is to be awarded" within the meaning of (c) above;

(e) the Degree shall not be conferred on a candidate unless that candidate, whilst registered as a candidate for the degree and by virtue of the examinations set by the Faculty, passed subjects totalling at least half of the total number of credit points required for admission to the degree;

(f) Notwithstanding (e) above, a candidate may count towards the Master of Business Administration degree program all relevant subjects passed whilst enrolled as a candidate for the Diploma in Management course provided such credit satisfies criteria set down for qualification for the degree.

#### PROGRESS

##### Graduate Diploma Programs

(a) If in any year following the completion of 40 credit points a candidate's academic record since admission to the course is such that the credit point value of subjects failed exceeds the credit point value of subjects passed, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.

(b) If a candidate fails a subject for the second time, that candidate will be asked to show cause why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment that the candidate not be permitted to re-enrol in that subject.

(c) If a candidate fails a subject for the third time that candidate will be asked to show cause why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.

##### Master of Business Administration Program

1. If a candidate fails a subject on more than one occasion it shall be deemed to be prima facie evidence of unsatisfactory progress and may result in the Board of Studies recommending to the Faculty Board that he or she be excluded from the course or not permitted to re-enrol in the subject.

2. A candidate who does not achieve and maintain a cumulative average grade of 1.5 in all subjects attempted shall be advised that if after the next semester in which that candidate is enrolled he or she has not raised the cumulative average grade to 1.5 it shall be deemed to be prima facie evidence of unsatisfactory progress and may result in the Board of Studies recommending to the Faculty Board that he or she be excluded from further enrolment in the course;

3. Where a candidate for the Master of Business Administration degree has completed a subject or subjects included in the schedule of subjects approved for the Master of Business Administration degree whilst enrolled as a non-degree student or a candidate for the Diploma course offered in the Faculty (and has not been awarded that Diploma), the grades achieved, including failures, shall be included in the calculation of the candidate's Grade Point Average.

4. The following procedures shall be adopted:

(a) The Dean shall present to the Board of Studies in Business Administration a schedule of candidates for the degree together with cumulative average grades and details of candidates who have failed a subject on more than one occasion, following the approval of results for the second semester.

(b) The Board of Studies shall consider the cumulative grades and may recommend to the Faculty Board that a candidate who has not achieved the prescribed cumulative average grades be excluded from the course.

(c) The Board of Studies shall consider the record of a candidate who has failed a subject on more than one occasion and may recommend to the Faculty Board that the candidate be excluded from the course or note permitted to re-enrol in the subject.

(d) Each candidate recommended for exclusion shall be invited to show cause within the time specified by the Faculty Board why the candidate should not be excluded from the course.

(e) The Appeals and Progress Committee of the Faculty Board shall consider each appeal and determine the action to be taken and may in special circumstances consider a submission received outside the time specified by the Faculty Board.

(f) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under (e) above to the Vice-Chancellor who shall determine the matter.

#### GRADING OF MBA DEGREE

##### Ordinary Degree

The final grade point average to qualify for the degree of Master of Business Administration shall not be less than 1.5.

For the purposes of calculating the grade point average, the following scale shall be used:

Fail	=	0
Pass	=	1
Credit	=	2
Distinction	=	3
High Distinction	=	4

Ungraded Passes shall not be included in the calculation of the final grade point average:

All results awarded including failures and subsequent results in the same subject, will be taken into account.

#### Degree with Merit

Where a candidate has achieved a final grade point average of at least 3.0, the degree may be conferred with Merit.

#### LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Leave of absence will not normally be granted for more than one year.

#### Postgraduate Subject Descriptions

**Note:** Additional subject descriptions are available from the relevant Department.

#### COMM502 BUSINESS FINANCE 10cp

*Prerequisite* Financial Accounting, Management Accounting (Advisory)

##### *Content*

The object of this course is to provide an overview of the theory and practice of corporate finance. It is clearly desirable that senior managers be aware of current theories and techniques of financial analysis.

The course is not intensely mathematical but does assume a basic understanding of quantitative methods. It will be more concerned with applications to business decisions rather than mathematical and algebraic abstractions. Students should ensure they understand the mathematical symbols employed in various formulae, plus the way each relates logically to each other. Previous exposure to statistics, economics and financial accounting is advisable.

The course framework includes: consumption and investment decisions; financial mathematics; valuation and the capital market; investment evaluation; the concept and pricing of risk; investment decisions under risk; the required rate of return and its estimation; dividend policy; working capital requirements.

*Text* To be advised

#### MNGT503 COMPUTING AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

*Prerequisite* Nil

##### *Content*

This course is designed to provide students with an overview of information systems in today's business environment. The course will introduce personal support software available on microcomputers and their applications to management decision making.

During compulsory workshop sessions students will gain "hands on" experience using software packages such as electronic spreadsheets, database management systems, and word processing.

*Text* To be advised

#### ECON503 EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS (MBA) 10cp

*Lecturers* R.H. Green and D.K. MacDonald

*Prerequisite* Nil

*Hours* Two hours per week

*Examination* One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment.

**Content**

This course has been designed to introduce students to the major features of employment relations in Australia. Employment relations cover all aspects of the interaction of people in the workplace with external institutions impinging to a very significant extent on this interaction. An appraisal of the degree to which the employment relationship is governed by common or conflicting interests provides a theoretical perspective to the course.

**Text**

Deery, S. and Plowman, D. 1991, *Australian Industrial Relations*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill

**COMM501 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Nil

**Content**

This is an introductory course which aims to create awareness of the need for a systematic flow of financial information in business decision making. The course will introduce non-accountants to the contribution which knowledgeable use of accounting and financial information can make towards the achievement of business goals.

Students will be given a general introduction to the uses and limitations of the principal financial statements (Balance Sheet, Profit and Loss Statement, Profit and Loss Appropriation Statement, Funds Flow Statements) and to the accounting conventions, assumptions and procedures involved in the construction of such statements.

**Text** To be advised

**ECON501 MACROECONOMICS AND POLICY 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Nil

**Content**

The course aims at a critical examination of the relationships among the major macroeconomic variables in an open, market-based system, on the one hand, and at their behaviour under the impact of external shocks.

Significant paradigms of the macroeconomy, i.e. Classical-Neoclassical, Keynesian and the New Classical Economics are considered, with an emphasis on their respective policy implications.

Australian circumstances, institutions and data are paramount.

**Text** To be advised

**COMM506 MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Financial Accounting (Advisory)

**Content**

This course will introduce students to the role and significance which accounting plays in managerial planning and control. Topics include: cost volume profit relationships; introduction to manufacturing costs; relevant costs and special decisions; master budgets, flexible budgets and standards for control; variations of cost behaviour patterns; responsibility accounting; cost allocation; process costing; job costing; overhead allocation; and influences of quantitative techniques on management.

**Text** To be advised

**MNGT505 MARKETING CONCEPTS AND STRATEGY 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Nil

**Content**

A strategic market management framework is adopted. Key issues such as market segmentation, consumer behaviour, competitor analysis, pricing strategy, channels of distribution and product promotion are reviewed. Attention is focused on both domestic and international case studies. Opportunity to construct a marketing plan for a product/service of personal interest is provided.

**Text** To be advised

**ECON502 MICROECONOMICS AND BUSINESS DECISIONS 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Nil

**Content**

This course is designed to explain the microeconomic basis of rational business behaviour, and to provide the foundations for effective business decisions. Since the business enterprise deals ultimately with the consumer, the theory of consumer demand forms the starting point of the course. This is followed by an analysis of the business firm's production function and cost relationships. Thus a basis is provided for an examination of the firm's optimal pursuit of its desired objectives in the context of various types of market environment.

**Text** To be advised

**MNGT502 ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR 10cp (MBA)**

**Prerequisite** Nil

**Content**

As a field of study organisational behaviour uses the scientific method, is interdisciplinary, studies individuals, groups, organisations and the environment. This course is based on the theories, models and concepts from the behavioral sciences, is contingency oriented and emphasises application. In studying the impacts of behavioral sciences on business organisations these perspectives will be emphasised.

Topics include: motivation, decision making, leadership, job design, group dynamics, communication, learning and organisational development.

**Text** To be advised

**MNGT501 QUANTITATIVE METHODS AND DATA ANALYSIS 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Nil

**Content**

Knowledge of quantitative techniques, analysis and presentation of data are essential management skills.

This course will begin at an introductory level to provide the necessary mathematical tools needed for the following lectures in statistical methodology.

Topics will include probability, linear equations, hypothesis testing, tests of independence, regression analysis, non-parametric methods, and experimental design and analysis of variance.

The course will familiarise students with packaged statistical software, using the BMDP package on the VAX computer

**Text** To be advised

**MNGT506 BUSINESS POLICY 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Completion of subjects totalling 100 credit points

**Content**

This unit examines alternative strategies for on-line as well as long term decision-making. A number of strands of the M.B.A. course, including financial management, organisational development and marketing are drawn together. Particular emphasis is placed on the evaluation of the firm's performance, environmental analysis and the planning process.

**Text** To be advised.

**MNGT530 ADVERTISING MANAGEMENT 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Marketing Concepts and Strategy

**Content**

The overriding objective of this course is to provide an approach to the Management of Advertising which is of analytical value at the same time practical and relevant to planning, decision making and control. The focus is on decision making, specifically those decisions involved with setting advertising objectives, creating advertising campaigns, developing media strategies and measuring advertising results. Marketing and advertising research techniques, methodologies and quantitative models will be dealt with.

The field of advertising will be dealt with and incorporates advertising planning and decision making, advertising within the organisation and advertising budget decisions. Advertising objectives will be focussed on and topics from the field of attitude research, measurement and scaling will be dealt with as will models of communication, persuasion, and market processes. Problems involved in copy and media decisions will be looked at, as will social, economic and legal issues that face an advertising decision maker.

**Text** To be advised

**MNGT526 CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Marketing Concepts and Strategy

**Content**

The course provides an insight into the ways in which strategic choices are based on consumer decision-making processes. It involves a study of consumer needs and motivations and consumer psychographics. The social and cultural dimensions of consumer behaviour and the various aspects of consumer decision making are dealt with. Consumer behaviour research is also covered and the student will develop skill in selecting, evaluating and applying concepts, models, or theories in the field of consumer behaviour.

**Text** To be advised

**ECON505 CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS 10cp**

**Lecturers** R.H. Green and D.K. Macdonald

**Prerequisite** Employment Relations MBA (ECON503)

**Hours** 2 hours per week

**Examination** Progressive assessment

**Content**

In this course a number of current issues are analysed in depth. Award restructuring, enterprise bargaining, the challenges facing Australian unionism and occupational health and safety are some of these issues.

**Text** To be advised

**ECON506 ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATIONS 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Microeconomics and Business Decisions AND Macroeconomics & Policy

**Content**

This course is designed to provide a basis for understanding government policy measures which affect business organisations and the environment in which they operate. Topics covered in the early part of the course include, concepts underpinning policies aimed at business, the process of business policy formulation and the "natural" objectives of the firm. This is followed by a discussion of actual policy enactments in areas including restrictive trade practices, assistance to small business, protection from imports and foreign investment.

**Text** To be advised

**MNGT520 EFFECTIVE INTERPERSONAL MANAGEMENT 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Organisational Behaviour (MBA)

**Content**

To be effective as managers, people need (1) to be effective in their management of interpersonal relations, (2) to be aware of their personal strengths and weaknesses, (3) to know what qualities are required of them in different organisational climates and (4) to determine the degree to which their strengths are compatible with organisational requirements. This course concentrates on developing skills in these areas, and to this end, uses a Gestalt framework.

Managers also need to develop an understanding of the causes of personal and organisational ineffectiveness and inefficiency, and of how to design and use appropriate coping mechanisms.

Accordingly, the course uses an experiential learning approach, designed to systematically increase individual self-awareness and self-knowledge through role-plays, psychodrama and diagnostic instruments.

Additionally students will be expected to understand the various conceptual frameworks which form the bases for explaining individual behaviour, e.g. Gestalt, Rogerian, Behaviourism.

**Text** To be advised

**MNGT516 ENTREPRENEURIAL MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Nil.*Content*

This course explores the nature and practice of entrepreneurship, as a vital but often missing and misunderstood management orientation being capable of providing business with a greater capacity to achieve. Entrepreneurship has equal relevance to new, small ventures and to larger mature organisations.

Topics covered include: the role of the entrepreneur in business; entrepreneurs and the managerial role; strategic/entrepreneurial management of operations management; analysis of the business life cycle and growth stages and implications for management; theories of entrepreneurial origins and development; determinants and measures of entrepreneurial effectiveness; entrepreneurs as economic catalysts; entrepreneurial characteristics and behaviour; "intrapreneurship" in mature companies; the female entrepreneur.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT504 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Nil*Content*

This course examines the theory, research and practice underlying effective human resources administration in complex organisations. Topics examined include the following: the personnel function, managing the personnel unit; job analysis and the determination of human resource requirements; recruitment; selection; testing and interviewing; training operative personnel; management development; health and safety; employee benefits; performance appraisal and MBO; compensation and other topics.

*Text* To be advised**LAW502 INDUSTRIAL LAW (MBA) 10cp***Prerequisite* Legal Studies (MBA)*Content*

The course is designed to give appreciation of the fundamental principles pertaining to the law applicable to both the individual relationship between the employer, trade union and the State. Major topics to be covered include the law applicable to compensation for industrial injury, control of trade union activity, and occupational health and safety.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT527 INDUSTRIAL MARKETING 10cp***Prerequisite* Marketing Concepts and Strategy*Content*

Industrial markets and the industrial marketing environment is explained. Organisational buying and buyer behaviour are dealt with. The student will learn how to formulate product planning, channel strategy, marketing communication planning and pricing policies. Industrial marketing in the international environment will also be dealt with throughout the course. There is an emphasis on the case method.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT529 INTERNATIONAL MARKETING 10cp***Prerequisite* Marketing Concepts and Strategy*Content*

The course will familiarise the student with the multiple environments of international business. It involves an explanation of how marketing strategy is affected by political, legal, economic, social, competitive and technological conditions in various national markets. Particular attention will be given to the multinational corporation and marketing practice and the business environment will be explained in many difference contexts.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT521 ISSUES IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Human Resource Management*Content*

This course is designed to examine a number of salient issues in the management of human resources in contemporary organisations. Topics dealt with will include the following: job sharing and permanent part-time work; the management of producer cooperatives (with special reference to Mondragon); paid educational leave and recurrent education; Theory Z; quality control circles; modified work weeks (flexitime and compressed workweeks); the management of robotics; self funded sabbatical leave schemes; flexiyear, flexiwork and flexiweek; work sharing unemployment insurance and short time compensation; voluntary reduced worktime and time-income tradeoffs; flexiplace and telecommuting and other selected topics.

*Text* To be advised**LAW501 LEGAL STUDIES (MBA) 10cp***Prerequisite* Nil*Content*

A course designed to acquaint the postgraduate MBA student with fundamental principles of the most important areas of commercial law. The ambit of the course will be adapted as far as possible to meet the interests of students, but there will be a strong emphasis on contract law.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT511 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp***Prerequisite* Computing and Information Systems*Content*

This course is designed to expose potential managers to the variety of management information systems available today. The aim is to emphasise the role of the computer in the planning function, rather than simply in the day-to-day transaction based operational systems. Specific topics covered will include: structure of the MIS, decision making, strategic planning, the role of the microcomputer, decision support systems, expert systems, security and privacy implications.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT522 MANAGEMENT AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Content*

For organisations to get their desired output, they need to educate their employees to do their present jobs effectively and to develop these employees for the future. Several techniques are available to train and develop individuals ranging from the formal classroom situation to the more informal self-directed approach.

There are many approaches to the development of organisations: Organisation Development, Industrial Democracy. Their objectives, assumptions, characteristics and techniques will be covered.

Account will be taken of environmental influences and constraints, alternative interventions for bureaucracies, manufacturing plants and innovative organisations; individual versus system-based strategies; different forms of participation. A problem oriented approach is to be taken.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT509 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE A 10cp***Prerequisite* Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis*Content*

The purpose of this course is to provide students with a sound understanding of the role management science plays in management decision making. To this end, the course covers a representative sample of management science models, and associated software. Topics covered include linear programming and its applications, the transportation and assignment problems, inventory theory, Markov analysis, project management and queuing theory. A major application of at least one technique will be studied.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT510 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE B 10cp***Prerequisite* Management Science A*Content*

This course covers more advanced topics than those outlined in Management Science A. Its purpose is to introduce a wider range of operations research techniques to management science students. Topics covered will include advanced linear programming, dynamic and integer programming, game theory and an overview of simulation. Non-linear programming and optimisation algorithms will also be treated. Students will be expected to present a seminar from the current literature.

*Text* To be advised**ECON507 MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS (MBA) 10cp***Prerequisite* Microeconomics and Business Decisions AND Macroeconomics and Policy*Content*

This unit examines alternative strategies for on-line as well as long term decision-making. A number of strands of the M.B.A. course, including financial management, organisational development and marketing are drawn together. Particular emphasis is placed on the evaluation of the firm's performance, environmental analysis and the planning process.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT528 MARKETING RESEARCH 10cp***Prerequisite* Marketing Concepts and Strategy*Content*

The critical role of research in market decision-making is emphasised. Discussion focuses on the strengths and limitations of various means of collecting and analysing market information. Examples of market research will be evaluated and participants will be expected to design a market study in association with a local organisation.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT515 NEW ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Nil.*Content*

New Enterprise Development deals with enterprise/entrepreneurship, concentrating on the business enterprise. "Enterprise" in New Enterprise Development refers to the process of enterprise, rather than the entity or structure i.e. the business or company. Thus "enterprise" applies to new enterprises, small enterprises and large enterprises.

The main areas of interest are:

1. The creation of new, independent enterprises. This may come about from the establishment of a new enterprise where none existed before or the purchase of a small business with the objective of growth. This area is characterised by high failure rates.
2. Franchising, the creation of semi-independent enterprises. The risks of new enterprise creation can be reduced by following a market-proven formula.
3. Management Buyouts, the creation of independent enterprises out of existing enterprises, where the management team become the owners. Many management students would have the ambition and ability to own and run-the-show, without wanting to take on the risks of starting a business from scratch. Why not join with your present management team and buy the business from the existing owners? Alternatively, why not seek employment in a business where a buyout is a possibility?
4. Intrapreneurship, maintaining and increasing enterprise in existing enterprises. Generally intrapreneurship refers to maintaining enterprise in large businesses where bureaucracy will exist and hardening-of-the-arteries is a continuing risk. Is the business you work for enterprising? How would you make it enterprising?

A feature of NED is the production by students of a business plan

**MNGT532 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT A 10cp***Prerequisite* Nil*Content*

The intention of this course is to introduce the principles of production and operations management. Topics covered will include production planning and control, forecasting, materials management, MRP and JIT, quality control, product and process design, scheduling, capacity planning, job design and analysis and dealing with capacity and technological change. Students will be expected to have some familiarity with spreadsheet models.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT524 ORGANISATIONAL CHANGE 10cp***Prerequisite* Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Content*

Change is an inevitable and increasing part of organisational life. Managers, therefore, need to be more skilled and to have more knowledge than ever before in the techniques and methodologies of effective management of organisational change. Technological, Organisational Structure and People changes will be central themes developed in the course. The course aims to enable students to recognise the factors that drive organisational change and to help them develop appropriate techniques to manage the process of change effectively. No organisational change - in strategy, in structure, or in process will be successful unless its impact on pre-existing patterns of interests, incentives and interdependencies among the people responsible for and affected by it are understood and effectively redesigned.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT525 ORGANISATIONAL DESIGN 10cp***Prerequisite* Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Content*

This course examines the relationships between the design of the organisation and various structural characteristics such as technology, size and formalisation. The implication is that attainable policies and strategies assume an appropriate fit between the design of the organisation and the environment. Therefore change in structure is considered in terms of the nature and level of diversity in the environment and the consequent levels of differentiation and integration that are necessary for the organisation to pursue set goals in order to maintain and/or increase effectiveness.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT539} RESEARCH PROJECT 10cp  
MNGT540} 20cp**

Candidates may enrol in Research Project in the final year of the course, although earlier consideration of their proposed topic is advised. They should seek potential topics from appropriate members of the academic staff. The selection of a supervisor is, in the main, based on mutual agreement between student and the lecturer whose expertise and interest are appropriate. Candidates are expected to take the initiative in this matter.

Candidates shall present a proposal for constructive criticism by their supervisor and will be required to provide a typed research report. During the semester students will also be working with their supervisor. Candidates enrolled in Research Project should obtain a copy of Information on Supervision and Examination of MBA Research Project from the Department of Management.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT531 RETAIL MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Marketing Concepts and Strategy*Content*

The course is designed to explain all the activities which result in the offering for sale of goods and/or services to individuals and/or organisations for purposes of ultimate consumption. A conceptual model of retailing will be presented and different levels of the model studied. These levels will encompass the foundations of retailing which include retailing history, strategy, external retail restraints and retailing research. Store development which encompasses financial planning, site selection, store design and store organisation will be dealt with. Other levels of the model consist of merchandising, personnel, promotion, customer service and control. Merchandising encompasses planning, resources negotiation, pricing, distribution and control. Personnel deals with staffing, the development and management of salespeople. Advertising, sales promotion and retail display fall under retail promotion while customer service includes credit management. Retail control encompasses retail security and operations control. Retail applications and trends are also studied. Throughout the course there is an emphasis on the case method and experiential learning.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT519 SEMINAR IN MANAGERIAL SKILLS 10cp***Prerequisite* Seminar in Managerial Skills*Content*

Using a problem oriented approach, students work on individual job related problems. Includes problem diagnosis, solution strategies and action steps leading to improved organisational performance.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT514 SIMULATION METHODS 10cp***Prerequisite* Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis*Content*

Simulation is the imitation of the operation of a real world process or systems over time. This course provides an introductory treatment of the concepts and methods of discrete event simulation modelling. The popular simulation language of "SIMAN" will be used by students to implement examples utilising the techniques introduced during the course.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT517 SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* New Enterprise Development OR Entrepreneurial Management*Content*

This course focuses on the process of and the problems associated with managing small enterprises through turbulent youth into the later stages of maturity. The objective is to provide students with greater awareness, and improved understanding of the nature of small business ownership/management. The subject will adopt a holistic approach derived from the identification and analysis of the components and dynamics of the management task within a small enterprise. Two major and conterminous matters to be explored are the challenge of progressively introducing 'professional' management into a growing firm without destroying its entrepreneurial spirit, momentum and vitality. The course is built on and around issues deriving from the two major distinguishing factors of small firms, (1) their small size, and (2) owner/management.

Analysis of the management process of small (cf. large) firm, and the notable characteristics of small enterprises which shape the features of the management task; the features of achieving enterprises (key performance criteria, foundations for success); the growth v survival dilemma; entrepreneurial and professional (i.e. administrative and operational) management; the challenges of organisational renewal and creative 'disintegration' for competitive advantage; planning for survival and growth in small enterprises; small firms in the Australian economy and society.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT523 SOCIAL AND ETHICAL ISSUES IN MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Content*

Identification of social and ethical issues that face organisations now and in the future. The social responsibility of organisations. The impact of technology, environmental controls, unemployment and equal employment opportunity on both management and employees. Problem-oriented approach is to be taken in dealing with the social and ethical issues of organisation.

*Text* To be advised**ECON509 STATISTICS — M.B.A. 10cp***Prerequisite* Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis*Content*

This course builds on the statistical and mathematical techniques developed in Data Analysis and Computing. It is an advanced course in applied statistics including topics in hypothesis testing, non-parametric techniques, multiple regression and applied econometric techniques, experimental design and analysis and Bayesian decision theory.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT512 SYSTEMS ANALYSIS 10cp***Prerequisite* Computers and Information Systems*Content*

Structured analysis and design methodology will be introduced. Specific topics include: characteristics of a system, information

systems, the role of the systems analyst, the system life cycle, interview techniques, report writing, documentation techniques (data flow diagrams, data dictionary, flowcharts, etc.), cost/benefit analysis, implementation techniques.

*Text* To be advised**MNGT513 SYSTEMS DESIGN 10cp***Prerequisite* Systems Analysis*Content*

Using the techniques introduced in Systems Analysis students will work in small groups to design and implement small on-line computer based information processing systems. Specific topics include: file design techniques, form design, security controls and backup, system testing and implementation, the on-going maintenance of systems.

*Text* To be advised**STAT304 TIME SERIES ANALYSIS 10cp***Prerequisite* Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis*Content*

This course is about the theory and practice of Time Series Analysis - the analysis of data collected at regular intervals in time (or space). Topics covered include: stationary processes, ARMA models, models for periodic phenomena, analysis using MINTAB and other Time Series packages.

*Text* Nil**MNGT534 TOPICS IN COMPUTING AND QUANTITATIVE STUDIES 10cp***Prerequisite* Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis**MNGT535 TOPICS IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* New Enterprise Development OR Small Business Management*Text* To be advised**MNGT536 TOPICS IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Text* To be advised**MNGT537 TOPICS IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Marketing Concepts and Strategy*Text* To be advised**LAW503 TRADE PRACTICES AND PRICING LAW 10cp***Prerequisite* Legal Studies (MBA)



or corporate plan for a project within one of the four areas above. The plan should be as realistic as possible.

*Text* To be advised

*Content*

The course deals with the operation of the restrictive trade practices provisions of the Trade Practices Act 1975, that is, contracts arrangements and understandings lessening competition, monopolisation, exclusive dealing, resale price maintenance, price discrimination and mergers. The course also deals with Federal and State pricing regulation, and its constitutional basis.

*Text* To be advised

**MNGT518 VENTURE CAPITAL 10cp**

*Prerequisite* New Enterprise Development OR Entrepreneurial Management OR

Business Finance

*Content*

The American venture capital industry can trace its beginnings to post World War II industrial expansion, when the savings of the growing middle class were channelled back into equities. A role model was provided by General Doriot, a Harvard Business School professor, who formed American Research and Development Company to back business through a blend of entrepreneurship, invention and capital. ARD helped launch Digital Equipment Corporation with \$US70,000, an investment that grew in value to beyond \$US500 million. In 1984 American venture capitalists disbursed about \$US3 billion to portfolio companies. The largest American venture capitalists manage investment pools of more than \$US300 million.

The Australian venture capital industry has grown from around \$25 million in 1982 to \$250 million in 1986. It suffered severely in the stockmarket break of October 1987. The industry has now experienced most of a business cycle, from boom to bust. Where could it, should it or will it go from here, are questions to be considered by students.

*Text* To be advised

**ECON508 WAGES AND EMPLOYMENT 10cp**

*Lecturer* B.L.J. Gordon

*Prerequisite* Microeconomics and Business Decisions (ECON502). This course will not be available to students who have previously gained passes in ECON206 or ECON207.

*Hours* Two lecture hours per week.

*Content*

An introduction to wage determination and related issues. The course will cover in an introductory fashion the major theories of wage differentials (compensating differentials, including returns to human capital, sociological theories, psychological theories, union-non-union differentials), bargaining models and the operation of industrial tribunals (including a brief history). Macroeconomic issues of wage determination will also be introduced.

*Texts* To be advised

*References*

Hamermesh, D.S. and Rees, A. 1984, *The Economics of Work and Pay*, 3rd edn, Harper & Row

King, John E. 1990, *Labour Economics : An Australian Perspective*, Macmillan

Norris, K. 1989, *The Economics of Australian Labour Markets*, 2nd edn, Longman Cheshire

**ECON504 WORKPLACE INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS 10cp**

*Lecturers* D.K. Macdonald and R.H. Green

*Prerequisite* Employment Relations MBA (ECON503)

*Hours* Two hours per week

*Examination* Progressive assessment

*Content*

This course provides comprehensive treatment of various aspects of industrial relations at the workplace level such as managerial industrial relations strategies, union workplace organisation, restructuring, negotiation and grievance handling and industrial democracy.

*Text* To be advised

**SUBJECT COMPUTER NUMBERS**

The subjects selected should be written on the enrolment form in the following manner:

<i>Computer Number</i>	<i>Subject Name</i>		
COMM101	Financial Accounting Fundamentals	COMM511	Research Project (20 credit points)
COMM102	Financial Management Fundamentals	ECON101	Economics I
COMM201	Corporate Accounting and Reporting	ECON102	Economic History A
COMM202	Corporate Finance Regulation and Control	ECON103	Australian Economic History
COMM203	Costing Principles and Method	ECON104	Introductory Quantitative Methods
COMM204	Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation	ECON201	Economics II
COMM205	Data Processing Fundamentals	ECON202/302	European Economic History
COMM206	Data Processing in Organisations	ECON203/303	Asian Economic History I
COMM207	Securities Analysis	ECON204/304	Asian Economic History II
COMM208	Corporate Financial Management	ECON205/305	Asian Economic History III
COMM301	Financial Accounting Theory Construction	ECON208	Comparative Economic Systems A
COMM302	Reconstruction of Accounting	ECON209	Comparative Models and Cases
COMM303	Accounting and Decision Support Systems	ECON210	Political Economics
COMM305	Auditing Theory and Method	ECON211	Theory of Public Choice
COMM306	Contemporary Auditing Technology and Issues	ECON216	Industry Economics A
COMM307	Taxation B	ECON217	Industry Economics B
COMM308	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	ECON218	Problems of Developing Countries
COMM309	Corporate Financial Information Analysis	ECON220	Industrial Relations IIA
COMM310	Accounting, Organisations and Society	ECON221	Industrial Relations IIB
COMM311	Accounting and Small Enterprise	ECON230	Introductory Labour Economics
COMM312	International Accounting and Finance	ECON240	Introductory Econometrics
COMM313	Advanced Issues in Securities Analysis	ECON241	Econometrics I
COMM314	Advanced Issues in Financial Management	ECON242	Applied Econometrics I
COMM315	Taxation C	ECON243	Mathematical Economics A
COMM316	Behavioural, Organisational and Social Aspects of Accounting	ECON301	Economics III
COMM317	Taxation A	ECON306	International Economics A
COMM401	Accounting IV —Part 1	ECON307	International Economics B
COMM402	Accounting IV —Part 2	ECON308	Macroeconomic Planning
COMM403	Accounting Research Seminar	ECON309	Urban Economics
COMM501	Financial Accounting	ECON310	Regional Economics
COMM502	Business Finance	ECON311	Environmental Economics
COMM503	Advanced Taxation	ECON312	Managerial Economics
COMM504	Commonwealth Taxes Other than Income Tax	ECON313	Growth and Fluctuations
COMM505	Payroll Tax, Land Tax and Other State Taxes	ECON314	Topics in Economic Development
COMM506	Management Accounting	ECON315	Public Finance
COMM507	Comparative International Tax	ECON316	Australian Public Finance
COMM508	International Tax Planning	ECON317	Economic Doctrines and Methods A
COMM509	Seminar in Taxation Issues	ECON318	Economic Doctrines and Methods B
COMM510	Research Project (10 credit points)	ECON319	Economic Doctrines and Methods C
		ECON322	Monetary Theory
		ECON323	Financial Institutions and Policy
		ECON325	Industrial Relations IIIA
		ECON326	Industrial Relations IIIB
		ECON330	Labour Economics I



## SECTION SEVEN

## SUBJECT COMPUTER NUMBERS

ECON331	Labour Economics II	LAW212	Contract Law II
ECON340	Econometrics II	LAW213	International and Interstate Trade Law
ECON341	Econometrics III	LAW214	Information Technology and Law
ECON342	Applied Econometrics II	LAW215	Law of Transport
ECON343	Mathematical Economics B	LAW216	Local Government and Town Planning Law
ECON350	Philosophical Issues in Economics	LAW217	Medical Law
ECON401	Economics IV Part 1	LAW218	Mining Law
ECON402	Economics IV Part 2	LAW219	Partnership Law and Unincorporated Associations
ECON404	Industrial Relations IV Part 1		
ECON405	Industrial Relations IV Part 2	LAW220	Securities Industries Law
ECON501	Macroeconomics and Policy	LAW221	Banking and Commercial Finance Law
ECON502	Microeconomics and Business Decisions	LAW223	Media Law
ECON503	Employment Relations —MBA	LAW224	Evidence
ECON504	Workplace Industrial Relations	LAW321	Special Topic in Law I
ECON505	Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations	LAW322	Topic in Law II
ECON506	Economics of Industrial Organisations	LAW401	Legal Studies IV Part 1
ECON507	Managerial Economics —MBA	LAW402	Legal Studies IV Part 2
ECON508	Wages and Employment	LAW501	Legal Studies (MBA)
ECON509	Statistics —MBA	LAW502	Industrial Law (MBA)
ECON512	Economic Development	LAW503	Trade Practices and Pricing Law
ECON513	Economic Planning	LAW504	Housing Law
ECON514	Microeconomic Analysis	LAW505	Law and Contemporary Social Problems
ECON515	Macroeconomic Analysis	LAW506	Social Welfare and Policy
ECON516	Issues in Australian Economic History	LAW507	Child Law
ECON517	Special Topic	LAW508	Research Project (10 credit points)
ECON518	Research Project (10 credit points)	LAW509	Research Project (20 credit points)
ECON519	Research Project (20 credit points)		
ECON520	Research Essay	MNGT203	Foundations of Management
ECON521	Econometrics IV	MNGT204	Principles of Marketing
		MNGT303	Behaviour in Organisations
LAW101	Foundations of Law	MNGT304	Personnel Management
LAW102	Contract Law I	MNGT305	Consumer Behaviour
LAW103	Company Law I	MNGT306	Marketing Research
LAW104	Administrative Law I	MNGT307	International Marketing
LAW201/301	Administrative Law	MNGT308	Information Systems Design
LAW202/302	Employment Law	MNGT309	Commercial Programming
LAW203/303	Personal Liability Law	MNGT310	Total Quality Management
LAW204/304	Law of Business Organisations	MNGT311	Management 311
LAW205/305	Business and Consumer Credit Law	MNGT312	Enterprise Management
LAW206/306	Consumer Protection Law	MNGT313	Enterprise Development
LAW207/307	Trade Practices Law	MNGT501	Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
LAW208	Administrative Law II	MNGT502	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
LAW209	Criminal Law	MNGT503	Computing and Information Systems
LAW210	Family Law	MNGT504	Human Resource Management
LAW211	Company Law II		

## SECTION SEVEN

## SUBJECT COMPUTER NUMBERS

MNGT505	Marketing Concepts and Strategy	STAT304	Time Series Analysis
MNGT506	Business Policy	STAT401	Probability Theory
MNGT509	Management Science A	STAT402	Analysis of Categorical Data
MNGT510	Management Science B	STAT403	Demography and Survival Analysis
MNGT511	Management Information Systems	STAT404	Robust Regression and Smoothing
MNGT512	Systems Analysis	STAT405	Statistical Consulting
MNGT513	Systems Design	STAT406	Methods for Quality Improvement
MNGT514	Simulation Methods	STAT407	Advanced Topics in Statistics
MNGT515	New Enterprise Development	STAT408	Project (10 credit points)
MNGT516	Entrepreneurial Management	STAT409	Project (20 credit points)
MNGT517	Small Business Management	STAT410	Project (30 credit points)
MNGT518	Venture Capital	STAT411	Project (40 credit points)
MNGT519	Seminar in Managerial Skills		
MNGT520	Effective Interpersonal Management	COMP101	Computer Science I
MNGT521	Issues in Human Resource Management	COMP201	Advanced Data Structures
MNGT522	Management and Organisational Development	COMP202	Computer Architecture
MNGT523	Social and Ethical Issues in Management	COMP203	Assembly Language
MNGT524	Organisational Change	COMP204	Programming Language Semantics
MNGT525	Organisational Design	COMP205	Programming In C
MNGT526	Consumer Behaviour	COMP206	Theory of Computation
MNGT527	Industrial Marketing	COMP241	Cognitive Science
MNGT528	Marketing Research	COMP301	Compiler Design
MNGT529	International Marketing	COMP302	Artificial Intelligence
MNGT530	Advertising Management	COMP303	Computer Networks
MNGT531	Retail Management	COMP304	Database Design
MNGT532	Operations Management A	COMP305	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
MNGT533	Operations Management B	COMP306	Computer Graphics
MNGT534	Topics in Computing and Quantitative Methods	COMP307	Software Engineering Principles
MNGT535	Topics in Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management	COMP308	Operating Systems
MNGT536	Topics in Human Resource Management		
MNGT537	Topics in Marketing Management	GEOG101	Introduction to Physical Geography
MNGT538	Research Methodology	GEOG102	Introduction to Human Geography
MNGT539	Research Project (10 credit points)		
MNGT540	Research Project (20 credit points)		
STAT101	Introductory Statistics	INFO101	Introduction to Information Systems
STAT201	Mathematical Statistics	INFO102	Information Storage and Management
STAT202	Regression Analysis	INFO110	Programming Concepts
STAT203	Queues and Simulation	INFO111	COBOL
STAT204	Non-parametric Statistics	INFO113	Commercial Information Systems
STAT205	Engineering Statistics	INFO114	Computer Systems Architecture
STAT301	Statistical Inference	INFO115	Analysis of Information Systems
STAT302	Study Design	INFO201	Human Context of Information Systems
STAT303	Generalised Linear Models	INFO202	Analysis of Information Systems
		INFO203	Information Systems Design

SECTION SEVEN

SUBJECT COMPUTER NUMBERS

- INFO204 Commercial Programming
- INFO210 Commercial Applications (Project)
- INFO211 Work Experience
- INFO212 Application Generators
- INFO213 Advanced Program Design
- INFO214 Management Information Systems
- INFO215 Database Management Systems
- INFO216 Technical Programming
- INFO217 Communications and Networking
- INFO218 Programming Languages
- INFO301 Database Management Systems
- INFO302 Information Systems Methods and Techniques
- INFO303 Information Systems and the Organisation
- INFO304 Knowledge Systems
- INFO305 Information Systems Project
- INFO306 Industrial Research
- CS113B Business Studies
  
- JPN110 Elementary Japanese
- JPN210 Intermediate Spoken Japanese
  
- MATH111 Mathematics 111
- MATH112 Mathematics 112
- MATH103 Mathematics 103
  
- PSYC101 Psychology Introduction 1
- PSYC102 Psychology Introduction 2
  
- SOC101 Introduction to Sociology A
- SOC102 Introduction to Sociology B
- SOC203 Work in Industrial Society



# University of Newcastle Campus Layout

